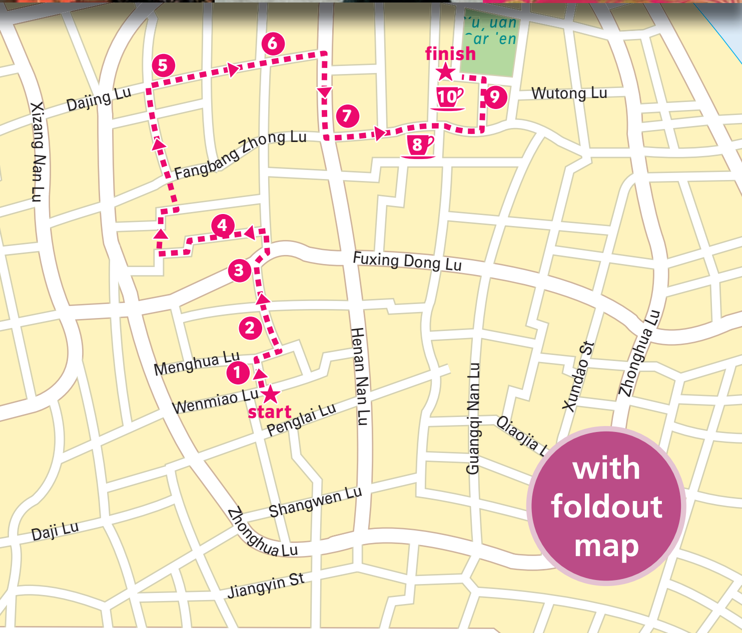
Frommer's™

Shanghai

day BY day™

15 Smart Ways to See the City

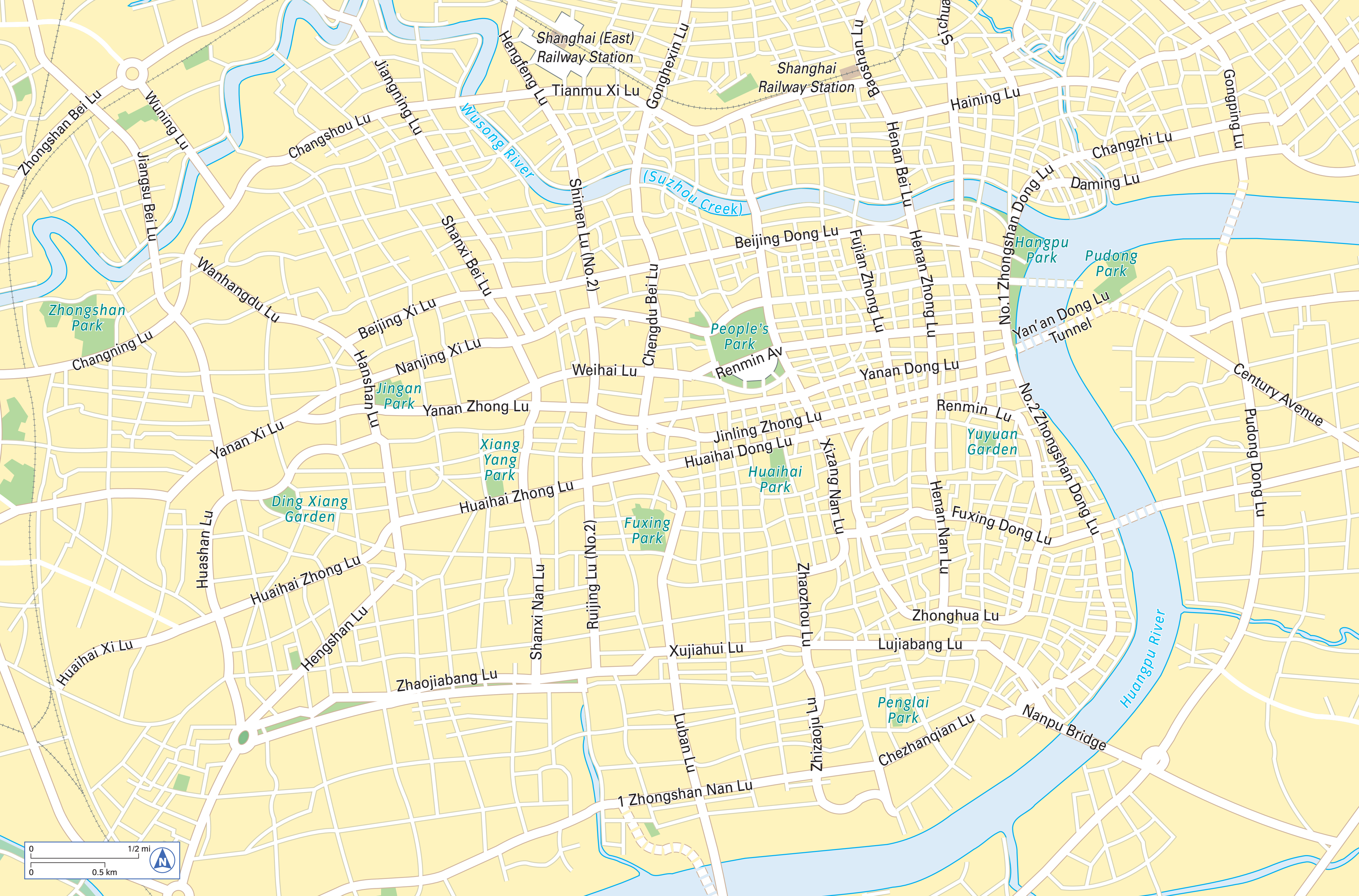
鏡
公司
OPTICAL
大娘水饺


finish
start
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
Xizang Nan Lu
Dajing Lu
Fangbang Zhong Lu
Wutong Lu
Fuxing Dong Lu
Menghua Lu
Wenmiao Lu
Penglai Lu
Henan Nan Lu
Guangqi Nan Lu
Qiaojia L
Xundao St
Zhonghua Lu
Shangwen Lu
Zhonghua Lu
Daji Lu
Jiangyin St

with foldout map

VISIT…

LANZAROTE
Caliente.COM


Shanghai (East)
Railway Station
Shanghai
Railway Station
Hengfeng Lu
Tianmu Xi Lu
Gonghexin Lu
Baoshan Lu
Sichua
Haining Lu
Gongping Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Wuning Lu
Jiangsu Bei Lu
Changshou Lu
Jiangning Lu
Wusong River
Shimen Lu (No.2)
(Suzhou Creek)
Henan Bei Lu
Changzhi Lu
Daming Lu
No.1 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Hangpu Park
Pudong Park
Beijing Dong Lu
Fujian Zhong Lu
Henan Zhong Lu
Shanxi Bei Lu
Wanhangdu Lu
Zhongshan Park
Chengdu Bei Lu
People's Park
Beijing Xi Lu
Changning Lu
Hanshan Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
Weihai Lu
Renmin Av
Yan'an Dong Lu
Tunnel
Century Avenue
Yanan Dong Lu
Jingan Park
Yanan Zhong Lu
Renmin Lu
No.2 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Jinling Zhong Lu
Yuyuan Garden
Yanan Xi Lu
Xiang Yang Park
Huaihai Dong Lu
Huaihai Park
Xizang Nan Lu
Pudong Dong Lu
Ding Xiang Garden
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Henan Nan Lu
Fuxing Dong Lu
Fuxing Park
Huashan Lu
Shanxi Nan Lu
Ruijing Lu (No.2)
Zhaozhou Lu
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Zhonghua Lu
Hengshan Lu
Xujiahui Lu
Lujiabang Lu
Huaihai Xi Lu
Zhaojiabang Lu
Huangpu River
Penglai Park
Luban Lu
Zhizaoju Lu
Nanpu Bridge
Chezhanqian Lu
1 Zhongshan Nan Lu
0
1/2 mi
0
0.5 km
N

Frommer's™

Shanghai
day BY day™

1st Edition

上海明牌
開照相
大娘水饺
镜
公
司
OPTICAL

by Graham Bond

WILEY
A John Wiley and Sons, Ltd, Publication

Contents

15 Favorite Moments 1

1 The Best Full-Day Tours 5
The Best in One Day 6
The Best in Two Days 12
The Best in Three Days 16

2 The Best Special Interest Tours 21
Futuristic Shanghai 22
Chinese Shanghai 26
Art Deco Shanghai 32
Shanghai for Kids 38
Shanghai Art 42

3 The Best Neighborhood Walks 47
The Old City 48
Behind the Bund 52
The French Concession 58
The Bund 64

4 The Best Shopping 69
Shopping Best Bets 70
Shanghai Shopping A to Z 74

5 Outdoor & Relaxing Shanghai 81
Quiet Shanghai 82

6 The Best Dining 89
Dining Best Bets 90
Shanghai Dining A to Z 94

7 The Best Nightlife 103
Nightlife Best Bets 104
Shanghai Nightlife A to Z 108

8 The Best Arts & Entertainment 117
Arts & Entertainment Best Bets 118
Arts & Entertainment A to Z 122

9 The Best Lodging 127
Lodging Best Bets 128
Shanghai Lodging A to Z 132

10 The Best Excursions 141
Water Towns of Jiangnan 142
Suzhou 146

The Savvy Traveler 149
Before You Go 150
Getting There 153
Getting Around 154
Fast Facts 157
Shanghai: A Brief History 160
Architecture 161
Language & Useful Phrases 163
Mandarin Bare Essentials 165

Index 175

Copyright © 2009 John Wiley & Sons Ltd,
The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester,
West Sussex PO19 8SQ, England
Telephone (+44) 1243 779777

Email (for orders and customer service enquiries): cs-books@wiley.co.uk.
Visit our Home Page on www.wiley.com

All Rights Reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning or otherwise, except under the terms of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988 or under the terms of a licence issued by the Copyright Licensing Agency Ltd, Saffron House, 6-10 Kirby Street, London EC1N 8TS, UK, without the permission in writing of the Publisher. Requests to the Publisher should be addressed to the Permissions Department, John Wiley & Sons Ltd, The Atrium, Southern Gate, Chichester, West Sussex PO19 8SQ, England, or emailed to permreq@wiley.co.uk, or faxed to (+44) 1243 770620.

Designations used by companies to distinguish their products are often claimed as trademarks. All brand names and product names used in this book are trade names, service marks, trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners. The Publisher is not associated with any product or vendor mentioned in this book.

This publication is designed to provide accurate and authoritative information in regard to the subject matter covered. It is sold on the understanding that the Publisher is not engaged in rendering professional services. If professional advice or other expert assistance is required, the services of a competent professional should be sought.

UK Publisher: Sally Smith
Executive Project Editor: Daniel Mersey
Commissioning Editor: Fiona Quinn
Development Editor: Karen Fitzpatrick
Project Editor: Hannah Clement
Photo Research: Jill Emeny

Wiley also publishes its books in a variety of electronic formats. Some content that appears in print may not be available in electronic books.

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

ISBN: 978-0-470-72113-1

Typeset by Wiley Indianapolis Composition Services

Printed and bound in China by RR Donnelley

5 4 3 2 1

A Note from the Editorial Director

Organizing your time. That's what this guide is all about.

Other guides give you long lists of things to see and do and then expect you to fit the pieces together. The Day by Day guides are different. These guides tell you the best of everything, and then they show you how to see it *in the smartest, most time-efficient way*. Our authors have designed detailed itineraries organized by time, neighborhood, or special interest. And each tour comes with a bulleted map that takes you from stop to stop.

Hoping to soar to the heights of Shanghai's daring new skyscrapers, or wander into the claustrophobic back alleys of the Old City? Fancy a stroll along the Bund, or a night on the tiles in the former French Concession? Plotting a day of funfilled activities with the kids? Whatever your interest or schedule, the Day by Days give you the smartest routes to follow. Not only do we take you to the top attractions, hotels, and restaurants, but we also help you access those special moments that locals get to experience—those "finds" that turn tourists into travelers.

The Day by Days are also your top choice if you're looking for one complete guide for all your travel needs. The best hotels and restaurants for every budget, the greatest shopping values, the wildest nightlife—it's all here.

Why should you trust our judgment? Because our authors personally visit each place they write about. They're an independent lot who say what they think and would never include places they wouldn't recommend to their best friends. They're also open to suggestions from readers. If you'd like to contact them, please send your comments our way at feedback@frommers.com, and we'll pass them on.

Enjoy your Day by Day guide—the most helpful travel companion you can buy. And have the trip of a lifetime.

Warm regards,

Kelly Regan

Kelly Regan, Editorial Director
Frommer's Travel Guides

About the Author

Graham Bond has lived and worked in mainland China since 2003. He began his career in print news journalism, graduating to the editorial desk of Shanghai-based travel magazine, *Asia and Away,* via long bouts of globe-trotting. As a freelancer, his stories and images have been published in national newspapers and magazines across four continents and, to date, he has authored three guidebooks. He currently lives with his wife and two young children in Guangdong province, south China.

Acknowledgments

Thanks to Fiona Quinn and Karen Fitzpatrick for their support and patience through the editorial slog. Gratuitous kowtowing to the many friends, old and new, in Shanghai for their advice, generosity and general companionship, in particular the ever gracious Duncan Stainsbury. And the biggest hat tip of all to my wife, He Ling, for being so understanding during the weeks I spent away from home, or alone in the study, when I really should have been helping out around an increasingly frantic apartment.

An Additional Note

Please be advised that travel information is subject to change at any time—and this is especially true of prices. We therefore suggest that you write or call ahead for confirmation when making your travel plans. The authors, editors, and publisher cannot be held responsible for the experiences of readers while traveling. Your safety is important to us, however, so we encourage you to stay alert and be aware of your surroundings.

Star Ratings, Icons & Abbreviations

Every hotel, restaurant, and attraction listing in this guide has been ranked for quality, value, service, amenities, and special features using a **star-rating system.** Hotels, restaurants, attractions, shopping, and nightlife are rated on a scale of zero stars (recommended) to three stars (exceptional). In addition to the star-rating system, we also use a **kids** **icon** to point out the best bets for families. Within each tour, we recommend cafes, bars or restaurants where you can take a break. Each of these stops appears in a shaded box marked with a coffee cup–shaped bullet ☕.

The following **abbreviations** are used for credit cards:

AE	American Express	DISC	Discover	V	Visa
DC	Diners Club	MC	MasterCard		

Frommers.com

Now that you have this guidebook to help you plan a great trip, visit our website at **www.frommers.com** for additional travel information on more than 4,000 destinations. We update features regularly to give you instant access to the most current trip-planning information available. At Frommers.com, you'll find scoops on the best airfares, lodging rates, and car rental bargains. You can even book your travel online through our reliable travel booking partners. Other popular features include:

A Note on Prices

In the "Take a Break" and "Best Bets" sections of this book, we have used a system of dollar signs to show a range of costs for 1 night in a hotel (the price of a double-occupancy room) or the cost of an entree (main meal) at a restaurant. Use the following table to decipher the dollar signs:

Cost	Hotels	Restaurants
$	under $100	under $10
$$	$100–$200	$10–$20
$$$	$200–$300	$20–$30
$$$$	$300–$400	$30–$40
$$$$$	over $400	over $40

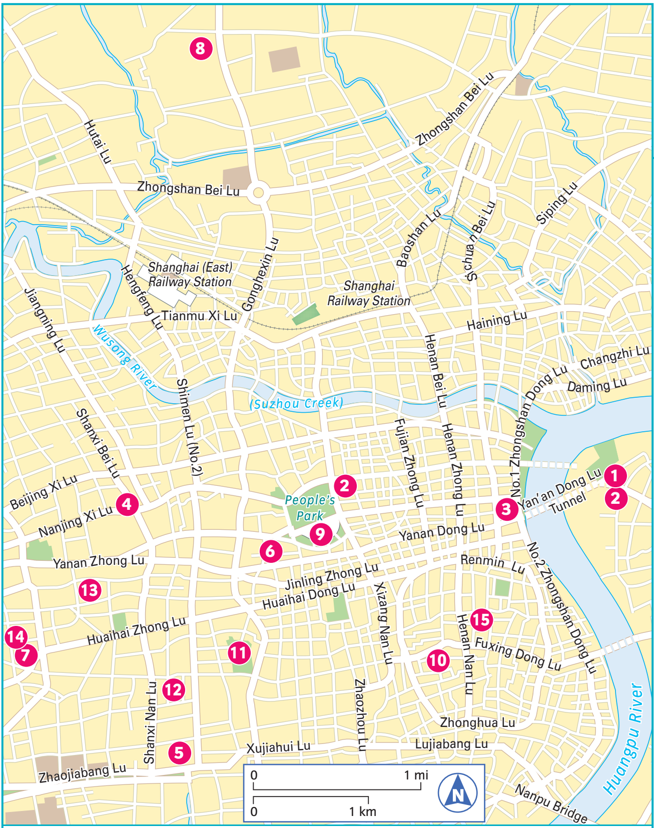
An Invitation to the Reader

In researching this book, we discovered many wonderful places—hotels, restaurants, shops, and more. We're sure you'll find others. Please tell us about them, so we can share the information with your fellow travelers in upcoming editions. If you were disappointed with a recommendation, we'd love to know that, too. Please write to:

Frommer's Shanghai, Day by Day, 1st Edition
Wiley Publishing, Inc. • 111 River St. • Hoboken, NJ 07030-5774

15 Favorite
Moments

15 Favorite **Moments**


8
Hutai Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Shanghai (East) Railway Station
Hengfeng Lu
Gonghexin Lu
Tianmu Xi Lu
Baoshan Lu
Sichuan Bei Lu
Siping Lu
Shanghai Railway Station
Haining Lu
Jiangning Lu
Wusong River
Shimen Lu (No.2)
(Suzhou Creek)
Henan Bei Lu
Changzhi Lu
Daming Lu
Dong Lu
No.1 Zhongshan
Shanxi Bei Lu
Fujian Zhong Lu
Henan Zhong Lu
1
2
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
3
2
People's Park
9
Beijing Xi Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
4
Yanan Dong Lu
6
Yanan Zhong Lu
Renmin Lu
No.2 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Jinling Zhong Lu
Huaihai Dong Lu
13
Xizang Nan Lu
15
14
7
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Henan Nan Lu
Fuxing Dong Lu
11
10
12
Shanxi Nan Lu
Zhaozhou Lu
Huangpu River
Zhonghua Lu
5
Xujiahui Lu
Lujiabang Lu
Zhaojiabang Lu
0
1 mi
0
1 km
N
Nanpu Bridge

①	Experience the Maglev
②	Sip cocktails at a sky-high hotel lounge (Le Meridien (L) and Grand Hyatt (R))
③	Nibble on haute cuisine at the Bund
④	Shop at Plaza 66
⑤	Go streetwalking around Taikang Lu
⑥	Take an after-dark drive along Yan'an Lu
⑦	Search for swingin' Shanghai at a jazz bar
⑧	Take VIP seats for ERA: Intersection of Time
⑨	Delve into 5,000 years of history at the Shanghai Museum
⑩	Get lost in a tangle shikumen alleys
⑪	Watch geriatric ballroom dancers in Fuxing Park
⑫	Take afternoon tea in a throwback bar
⑬	Enjoy a twilight xiaolongbao feast at Bao Luo
⑭	Party till dawn in the French Concession
⑮	Take sketches at Yuyuan Garden

During communist China's capitalist experiments, Shanghai has been like a giant urban test tube, bubbling over with fashionable restaurants, slick bars, and pumping nightclubs. The echoes of a decadent colonial past can once more be heard amid the quintessentially Asian cacophony, making this place one of the most exciting cities in the world. Here are 15 pressure points where the city fizzes, crackles, and occasionally, pops.

Travel Tip

If you're cramming everything into a 24-hour stint in Shanghai, avoid Fridays at all costs. Taxis are tough to hail at the end of the working week. If you can, opt for an early midweek slot.

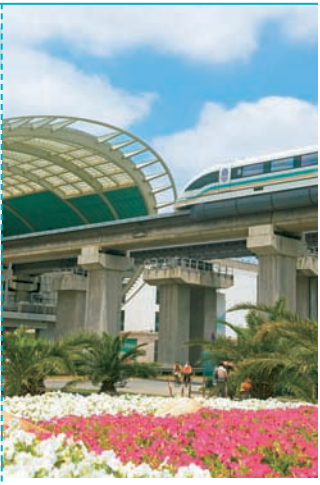
① **Experience the Maglev.** With its thrilling 431kph top speed and a construction bill that ran over the one $1billion mark, there's something peculiarly Shanghainese about what, in any other city, would have been a workaday airport commuter train. *See bullet ①, p 7.*

② **Sip cocktails at a sky-high hotel lounge.** Shun the crowds and hassle of the Oriental Pearl TV Tower and soak up stunning 360-degree views of Shanghai with a cocktail glass in hand. The Grand Hyatt and the Le Royal Meridien are top choices.

③ **Nibble on haute cuisine at the Bund.** There are three standout addresses along this gilded colonial strip (No. 3, No. 5, and No. 18).

④ **Shop at Plaza 66.** "Bargain" is probably the wrong word, but assuming the RMB remains weak, you could get designer gear for less than you'd pay at home at Shanghai's most exclusive mall. *See p 74.*

⑤ **Go streetwalking around Taikang Lu.** A series of interlinking alleys in a quiet corner of the French Concession has expanded massively to become the funkiest neighborhood in town. It's a rawer, earthier, and—frankly—better version of the more famous Xintiandi. *See p 13.*



Experience the Maglev.

⑥ **Take an after-dark drive along Yan'an Lu.** What was once a burbling brook that divided colonial concessions is now an elevated sci-fi super highway offering great views of the city's neon nightscape. *See p 25.*

⑦ **Search for swinging Shanghai at a jazz bar.** In the East's great sin city, jazz became the soundtrack to sleaze during the 1930s. JZ Club and the House of Blues and Jazz may be more family-friendly establishments but the music still has that seductive edge.

⑧ **Take VIP seats for ERA: Intersection of Time.** Old acrobatic classics are blended with elegant modern choreography and terrifying new stunts in this breathless stage show. *See p 25.*

⑨ **Delve into 5,000 years of history at the Shanghai Museum.** For anyone with the remotest interest in Chinese history, this museum is essential viewing. As an added bonus, it's now free. *See bullet* ③ *p 13.*

⑩ **Get lost in a tangle of *Shikumen* alleys.** Shanghai's hybrid *Shikumen* architecture makes for a unique backdrop to any number of urban walks in Shanghai. Head for the Old City. *See p 48.*

⑪ **Watch ballroom dancers in Fuxing Park.** This French Concession oasis is a great place to watch the beguiling exercise habits of (mostly elderly) Chinese locals. Tai chi, kite flying, and outdoor ballroom dancing are the big favorites. *See p 83.*

⑫ **Take afternoon tea in a throwback bar.** Step back into the haughty Age of Empire at one of a number of throwback watering holes. Face is the classic choice for an alcoholic tipple, though Yongfoo Elite does great teas in its gorgeous French Concession garden.

⑬ **Enjoy a twilight xiaolongbao feast at Bao Luo.** Shanghai may not quite be a city that never sleeps but her body clock is still pretty screwed up, as the hundreds of late-night restaurants prove. Bao Luo is the most celebrated of a bleary bunch, and stays open till 4am. *See p 94.*

⑭ **Party till dawn in the French Concession.** With its mesh of colonial villa bars and underground clubs, the French Concession is *the* place to wine, dine, and have a good time during your stay. The Velvet Lounge, the Shelter, and MAO rarely disappoint.

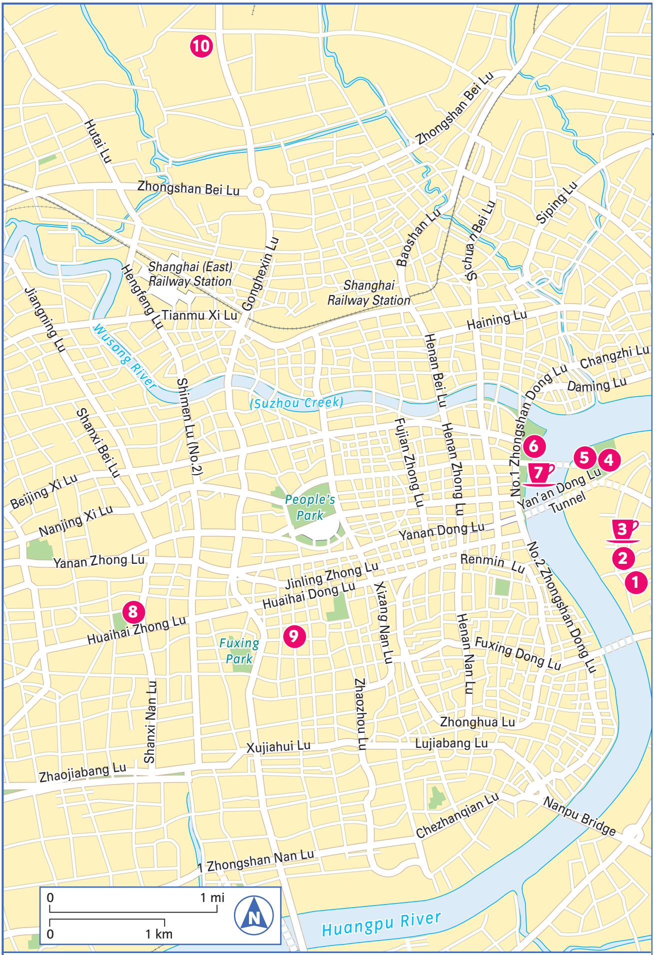
⑮ **Take sketches at Yuyuan Garden.** The aristocratic Ming-era garden is a classical treat in this aggressively modern city. Let the tour groups shuffle endlessly on while you plant yourself down in a quiet corner with a pencil and notepad in hand. ●

Dancers in Fuxing Park in the French Concession.

1

The Best Full-Day Tours

The Best **in One Day**



Zhongshan Bei Lu
Hutai Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Shanghai (East) Railway Station
Hengfeng Lu
Gonghexin Lu
Tianmu Xi Lu
Shanghai Railway Station
Baoshan Lu
Sichuan Bei Lu
Siping Lu
Haining Lu
Jiangning Lu
Wusong River
Shimen Lu (No.2)
(Suzhou Creek)
Henan Bei Lu
Dong Lu
Changzhi Lu
Daming Lu
Shanxi Bei Lu
Fujian Zhong Lu
Henan Zhong Lu
No.1 Zhongshan
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
Beijing Xi Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
People's Park
Yanan Dong Lu
Yanan Zhong Lu
Renmin Lu
Jinling Zhong Lu
Huaihai Dong Lu
Xizang Nan Lu
No.2 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Fuxing Park
Henan Nan Lu
Fuxing Dong Lu
Zhaozhou Lu
Shanxi Nan Lu
Zhonghua Lu
Xujiahui Lu
Lujiabang Lu
Zhaojiabang Lu
Chezhangian Lu
Nanpu Bridge
1 Zhongshan Nan Lu
Huangpu River
0 1 mi
0 1 km
N
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

1	The Maglev
2	Shanghai World Financial Center
3	The Park Hyatt
4	Shanghai Municipal History Museum
5	Chinese Sex Culture Museum
6	The Bund
7	Bund 12 Café
8	The French Concession
9	Xintiandi
10	ERA: Intersection of Time

My whirlwind tour takes in the giddy highs and raucous lows at the elastic extremes of Shanghai society. From the cloud-bursting skyscrapers of Lujiazui, down to the colonial grandeur of the Bund, and out onto the tiles of the trendy French Concession, get ready for a breakneck race through this high-octane city. **START: Metro to Longyang Lu.**

❶ ★★ **The Maglev.** Only a city in thrall to fast cars, fast money, and fast living would contemplate running a commercial magnetic levitation train, an operation that reputedly loses the government money almost as fast as it ferries passengers from Pudong International Airport to the city's eastern fringe. It may be expensive to run, but the Maglev—with its 431kph top speed and steep bends—still takes the breath away. I'd say this is one of Shanghai's top attractions, and yet you can experience it without needing to break stride on the journey from airport to hotel. A word of warning though: before 8.30am and after 5pm, a snail-paced 301kph top speed is enforced. 🕘 *7min. Longyang Metro Station–Pudong International Airport.* ☎ *021-2890-7100. www.smtdc.com. Tickets RMB50 one-way, RMB80 return. Daily 7am–9pm (approx. Times vary slightly depending on direction of travel). Metro: Longyang Lu (Line 2).*

❷ ★★★ **Shanghai World Financial Center.** When dealing with a city this big, it pays to get a panoramic overview. At 101 storys and 492m in stature, the Shanghai World Financial Center (SWFC) rises to the challenge. China's latest 'tallest building' boasts a breathtaking multi-level sightseeing facility which takes advantage of the huge hole that lends the structure the look of a giant bottler opener. The glass-enclosed sky bridge on the 97th floor leads the way to a 100th floor observation deck. The **Jin Mao Tower,** next door, is arguably the more beautiful of the two skyscrapers—an 88-story masterpiece that appears to be bending outwards, like windswept bamboo, tapering to a fine point, like a calligraphy quill. However, it's better to *look at* than *be in,* so opt to climb the SWFC. Second thoughts, I'd take the elevator. 🕘 *1hr. 100 Shiji Da Dao.* ☎ *021-5878-0101. www.swfc-observatory.com. Admission 94th floor: RMB100 adults, senior citizens & students RMB 70, child (<140cm) RMB50, 94th & 97th*

The 88-storey Jinmao Tower has now been eclipsed by the 101-storey Shanghai World Financial Centre.

MIRAE ASSET
Shangri-La

floor: RMB110 adults, senior citizens & students RMB80, child (<140cm) RMB55; 94th, 97th & 100th floors: RMB150 adults, senior citizens & students RMB100, child (<140cm) RMB75; children under 80cm free. Daily 8am–11pm. Metro: Lujiazui (Line 2).

3 ★ **The Park Hyatt.** For a more leisurely visit to the SWFC, I like to dine out in style at one of the spectacular (albeit expensive) restaurants or bars of the Park Hyatt on the 87th, 91st, 92nd and 93rd storys. *100 Shiji Da Dao. ☎ 021-6888-1234. $$$.*

④ ★★ **Shanghai Municipal History Museum.** Lurking beneath another of Lujiazui's world-famous landmarks—the Oriental Pearl TV Tower—this superb museum paints Shanghai history in vivid tones, from the replica rickshaw by the entrance to the scale models of famous French Concession buildings by the exit. In contrast to the academic feel of the Shanghai Museum, this place tells Shanghai's unique story through superbly rendered dioramas and waxworks, working in tandem with some surprisingly tasteful sound effects and textured surfaces. The galleries are divided into three: pre-revolution; colonial; and post-colonial, the former giving lie to the popular myth that foreigners were responsible for creating this city. I ignore the queue for the lifts and head straight for the basement. 🕘 *90min. Oriental Pearl TV Tower, 1 Shiji Da Dao. ☎ 021-5879-8888. Admission RMB30. Daily 8am–9.30pm. Metro: Lujiazui (Line 2).*

A range of silk slippers on display at the Shanghai Municipal History Museum.

⑤ ★ **Chinese Sex Culture Museum.** It won't take more than 20 minutes to explore this small museum and is worth a quick visit for the adventurous. A single underground room contains a series of small—and not so small—sculptural hymns to human sexuality. It's difficult to believe that prudish modern China spawned some of these achingly erotic pieces of art, and I try to be very grown-up not to find the deadpan descriptions ('A boy and a big penis') slightly humorous. The quickest and easiest way to get to our next destination, the Bund, is via the Tourist Tunnel ride (see p 39) just next door. This ludicrous 'attraction' nearly makes it into the 'so-bad-it's-good' category but ends up coming full circle to being plain ridiculous. Step in to see what I mean. 🕘 *20min. 2789 Binjiang Da Dao. ☎ 021-5888-6000. Admission RMB20. Daily 8am–10.30pm. Metro: Lujiazui (Line 2).*

⑥ ★★★ **The Bund.** Much like the opium that funded Shanghai's colonial-era development, the word

'Bund' is an Indian import meaning 'embankment'. It refers to the strip of 22 resplendent colonial buildings that line the eastern bank of the Huangpu River. This remarkable arrangement of neoclassical columns, domes, and clocktowers has somehow survived the wars and revolutions intact and, despite being an ever-present reminder of foreign exploitation, remains a lauded showcase for Shanghai's cultural depth. It's now home to several top bars, restaurants, and boutiques. **Three on the Bund** is the standout spot. This seven-story beauty, at the strip's southern extremity, features Armani's flagship store, the only Evian Spa outside France, the edgy Shanghai Gallery of Art, as well as four outstanding restaurants. Jean George, the best of a very fine bunch (and one of the best restaurants in Shanghai) has reasonably priced lunch sets; I often stop here for a bite to eat. Outside, the riverside promenade runs from the mouth of the Suzhou Creek, all the way to the ferry piers south of Yan'an Dong Lu. It's an essential Shanghai stroll, but expect crowds. *🕘 90min. Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu. Metro: Nanjing Dong Lu (Line 2). See Chapter 3, The Bund, also p 45, bullet* ⑧.

Three on the Bund.

7 ★ **Bund 12 Café.** A *better* coffee (and certainly a better meal) may be found at one of the adjacent restaurants but for a more casual caffeine hit in inspired surrounds, I always find that Bund 12 Café comes up trumps. If nothing else, it makes for a great excuse for poking around a building that's largely off-limits. Tucked up within the grandiose former HSBC building, there's a balcony that faces the building's quadrant

The French Concession

Despite a salacious reputation as the home of 'swinging Shanghai' during the 1930s, the French Concession was first founded as a missionary base in 1844, after the end of the First Opium War. It initially took the form of a small strip of land between the original 'Chinese' city and the new 'British' Bund. The Concession expanded at the turn of the 20th century to link the riverside with the Jesuit district of Xujiahui, turning from piety to hedonism as it went.

A 1920s 'shikumen' (stone gate) house within the Xintiandi drinking, dining and shopping neighbourhood.

and views of the Custom's House clocktower next door. The coffee is cheap, and a simple Chinese-style menu includes spaghetti bolognese whipped up in a wok by an elderly Shanghainese *ayi*. The Pudong Development Bank is the building's current tenant downstairs and it's well worth peeking in at the gorgeous lobby, famed for its mosaic domed roof (see p 66, bullet ⑨). *Room 226, 2F, Bund 12, 12 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (nr. Hankou Lu). No phone. Daily 8am–7pm. $*

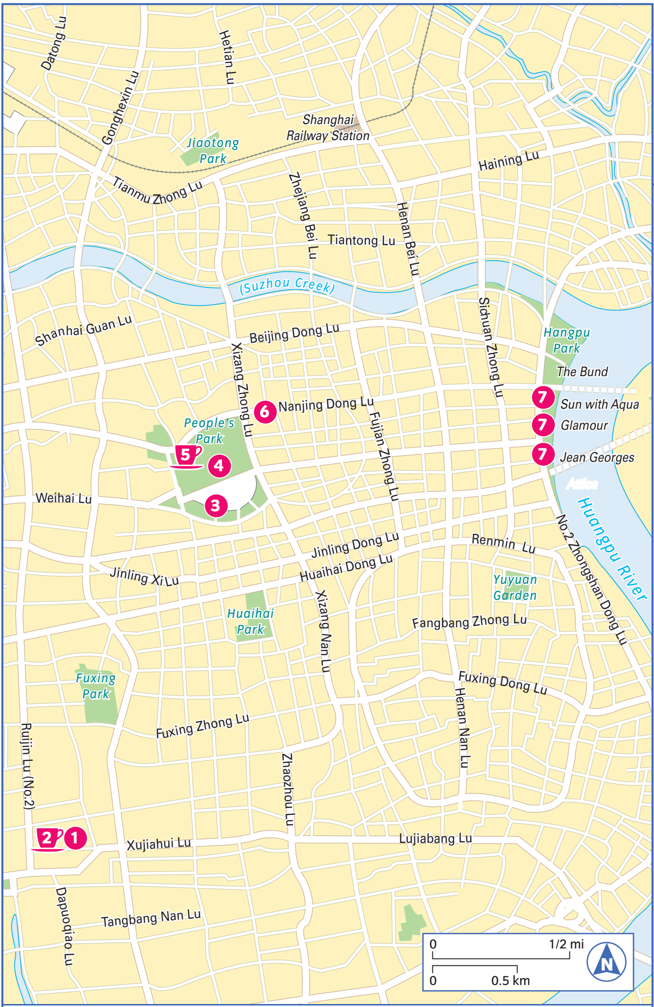
⑧ ★★★ **The French Concession.** I love to head into the heart of 'swinging Shanghai' for an afternoon stroll around the 'French Concession'. This leafy swathe of western Shanghai spans three official districts and includes several attractions—including Xintiandi and the city's premier shopping street, Huaihai Lu (east of Shanxi Nan Lu). However, the real appeal is in the (relatively) laid-back ambience. There are few better ways of getting a feel for Shanghai's unique architectural mix than taking a ramble down the tree-lined avenues and across parkland estates. The Ruijin Guesthouse is a favorite of mine—not least because it boasts some of Shanghai's best bars and restaurants (Face and Lan Na Thai in Building 4 are both superb). Shoppers who find Huaihai Lu itself all a bit mainstream should head up to Changle Lu, Xinle Lu, and Julu Lu—three parallel streets that contain loads of cool indie stores. With its panoply of stylish bars and restaurants—the French Concession is Shanghai's trendiest area, so be sure to return after dark. 🕒 *3hr. Metro: Jing'an Temple, Nan Shanxi Rd (S), Changshu Rd, Hengshan Rd. See Chapter 3, French Concession.*

⑨ ★★★ **Xintiandi.** Everything you need to know about how modern China works is right here. In one besieged corner of this renovated two-block complex is the **Site of the 1st National Congress of the Chinese Communist Party**. It serves up socialist epithets with a straight face to hordes of schoolchildren while, outside, Armani-wearing businessmen do million-dollar lunch deals in one of the many trendy bars and restaurants. Communism and capitalism are not the only unlikely bedfellows. The *Shikumen* (stone gate) houses of this formerly working-class neighborhood have kept their original 1920s' facades, though the bars and lifestyle boutiques that have taken up within the brand new interiors are as modern as they come. Part old, part new; part mass-market tourist sight, part dining Mecca—Xintiandi caters to every taste. Those with cash should dine at T8 (see p 100)—one of the three or four best restaurants in Shanghai—but I also rate Crystal Jade (see p 94), which does much cheaper (but scarcely less delicious) Cantonese food. Shoppers should note Shanghai Tang (see p 75), and the flagship store of Simply Life. 🕒 *1hr. 181 Taicang Lu (nr. Madang Lu). Information Center: Daily 11am–11pm (individual attractions, bars, and restaurants vary).* ☎ *021-6311-2288. www.xintiandi.com. Metro: Huangpi Nan Lu (Line 1).*

⑩ **★★★ ERA: Intersection of Time.** In a country of clichéd acrobatics shows or overblown dance extravaganzas, ERA stands out as a world-class stage spectacle. This is a jaw-dropping showcase of Chinese—and Shanghainese—culture, with the bravura skill of its performers finessed into an elegant package by Cirque du Soleil choreography. Even the more predictable of tricks—contortion, hoop-jumping, and balancing acts—are given beautiful, balletic arrangements. The icing on the cake is a pair of quite staggering, death-defying acts that have to be seen to be believed. It's possible to get a sense of the wow-factor elements from any seat in the circular auditorium but to properly appreciate the highly crafted blend of music, sets, and performance, I'd try to book a seat that faces the stage head on. 🕒 *1hr 45min. Shanghai Circus World, 2266 Gonghexin Lu (nr. Guangzhong Lu). Performed nightly at 7.30pm.* ☎ *021-6630-0000. www.era-shanghai.com. Admission RMB80–580. Metro: Shanghai Circus World (Line 1).*

One of the spectacular arcobatic setpieces of the ERA: Intersection of Time show.

The Best **in Two Days**


Datong Lu
Hetian Lu
Gonghexin Lu
Shanghai Railway Station
Jiaotong Park
Tianmu Zhong Lu
Zhejiang Bei Lu
Haining Lu
Tiantong Lu
Henan Bei Lu
(Suzhou Creek)
Sichuan Zhong Lu
Shanhai Guan Lu
Beijing Dong Lu
Hangpu Park
The Bund
Xizang Zhong Lu
6 Nanjing Dong Lu
7 Sun with Aqua
7 Glamour
7 Jean Georges
People's Park
5
4
3
Fujian Zhong Lu
Weihai Lu
Huangpu River
Jinling Dong Lu
Renmin Lu
Huaihai Dong Lu
Jinling Xi Lu
Yuyuan Garden
No.2 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Huaihai Park
Xizang Nan Lu
Fangbang Zhong Lu
Fuxing Park
Fuxing Dong Lu
Henan Nan Lu
Fuxing Zhong Lu
Ruijin Lu (No.2)
Zhaozhou Lu
2 1
Xujiahui Lu
Lujiabang Lu
Dapuqiao Lu
Tangbang Nan Lu
0 1/2 mi
0 0.5 km
N

1 Taikang Lu
2 Kommune Taikang Lu
3 Shanghai Museum
4 People's Park
5 Barbarossa
6 Nanjing Dong Lu
7 Bund Nightlife

Whether looking for it or not, most will already have experienced Shanghai's brash side by now. On day two I'm going to expose the city's soft, artsy underbelly. From breakfast in the charming lanes of Taikang Lu to avant-garde art at MOCA in People's Park, this tour will show Shanghai at its most thoughtful. We also pass the city's best museum along the way. It's only a short tour, but each of the attractions could easily consume several hours.

START: Taxi to Taikang Lu.

① ★★ **Taikang Lu.** The three parallel alleyways that run between Taikang Lu and Jianguo Zhong Lu exchange the crowds and chic stores of nearby Xintiandi for cottage boutiques and a distinctly bohemian aura. Not without cause, this part of town has been dubbed 'Shanghai's Soho' and will please shoppers, coffee lovers and art connoisseurs. The Original Works Artists' Studio in Building 5, Lane 210, has heaps of galleries and studios while, across the street, is local photography legend, Deke Erh, who sells a range of excellent (if expensive) picture books. Peer down Lane 248 for a look at what a genuine *lilong* looks like. The brick homes have a wonderfully antiquated feel but host tourist-friendly stores and coffee houses. 🕘 *90min. Lane 210, 248 and 274 Taikang Lu, and Lane 155 Jianguo Zhong Lu (nr. Sinan Lu). Take a taxi or go by foot.*

② **Kommune Taikang Lu** is full of restaurants and cafés though, for brunch, I'd head to the courtyard off Lane 210 home to the Australian-run Kommune café-cum-pub. It's the most popular meal-stop in this part of town. *The Courtyard, No.7, Lane 210, Taikang Lu.* ☎ *021-6466-2416. Sun–Thu 8am–midnight, Fri–Sat 8am–1am.*

Cafe culture on Lane 248, Taikang Lu.

③ ★★★ **Shanghai Museum.** Dedicate several hours to this cauldron-shaped museum in the southern half of People's Square. With 120,000 exhibits that plunder the almost limitless reserves of cultural treasures from across the nation, this is one of the two or three best museums in China. Refreshingly for China, items are thematically arranged and displayed in spot-lit and sound-proofed galleries with reasonable English-language signage. There are separate exhibitions on bronze, ceramics, sculpture, paintings, seals, jade, calligraphy, coins, and furniture. In a city where Han Chinese dominate, the Minority Nationalities Art Gallery is especially interesting for its depiction of China's multicultural make-up. Allow some time at the end of the visit to look around the excellent Museum Shop, downstairs. 🕘 *2–3hr. 201 Renmin Da Dao (nr. Xizang Nan Lu).*

A polychrome glazed pottery statue of a Heavenly Guardian on display at the Shanghai Museum. The figurine dates to the Tang dynasty and is upwards of a millenia old.

☎ *021-6372-3500. www.shanghaimuseum.net. Daily 9am–5pm. Free admission. Metro: People's Square (Lines 1, 2, and 8).*

④ ★ **People's Park.** Round off the afternoon with a stroll around one of Shanghai's nicest parks, and a visit to the two excellent galleries that call it home. Purists will like the Shanghai Museum of Art, which displays both traditional and contemporary painting in a classical setting, the British-built Race Club. With its high vaulted ceiling, wide arched gateways, and marble flooring, the open-plan ground-floor gallery feels like a European national gallery. Don't miss the period photographs and stunning colonial fittings in the stairwell (by the entrance to the Kathleen's 5 restaurant, a worthwhile lunch stop. Hipsters might prefer the **Museum of Contemporary Arts** (MOCA), planted in People's Park former greenhouse, a few steps away. It's fun, youthful, and exuberant. The excellent Art Lab restaurant is hidden upstairs. The views across the tree-line are wonderful, and a choice of coffee and cocktail options, as well as fancy main meals. 🕘 *90min. 325 Nanjing Xi Lu (inside People's Park).* ☎ *021-6327-2829. www.sh-artmuseum.org.cn. Admission RMB20. Daily 9am–5pm Metro: People's Square (Lines 1, 2 and 8).*

⑤ ★★ **Barbarossa.** Tucked away within the greenery of People's Park, Barbarossa is three storys of maharajah chic filled with North African antiques and the latest trip hop beats. The seductively lit drinking dens upstairs make it one of the nicest spots in Shanghai for a sunset drink and—with a half-price happy hour between 5.30 and 7.30pm—I love to chill out here after a long afternoon in the nearby museums. The food is less memorable, so dine at one of the two restaurants mentioned above, or wait until you reach the Bund. *231 Nanjing Xi Lu (inside People's Park).* ☎ *021-6318-0220. www.barbarossa.com.cn. Sun–Thu 5pm–2am. Fri–Sat 5pm–3am. $.*

⑥ ★★ **Nanjing Dong Lu.** Sliding by People's Park northern edge

Pinyin & Navigation

Pinyin, literally 'spell sound', is the name of China's official system of Romanizing Chinese characters. Having learnt a few basic rules, pinyin produces words that can be pronounced by English speakers pretty much as they appear. These familiar forms appear alongside more intimidating Chinese script on all road signs, and a grasp of the basics will prove invaluable in navigating the city. Note that many Shanghai thoroughfares are divided up in northern, southern, eastern, western, or central sections, and may be further subdivided by numbers. For more on pronunciation, see p 164.

Road	Lu	East	Dong
Avenue	Da Dao	West	Xi
Street	Jie	One	Yi
Lane	Long	Two	Er
North	Bei	Three	San
South	Nan	Four	Si

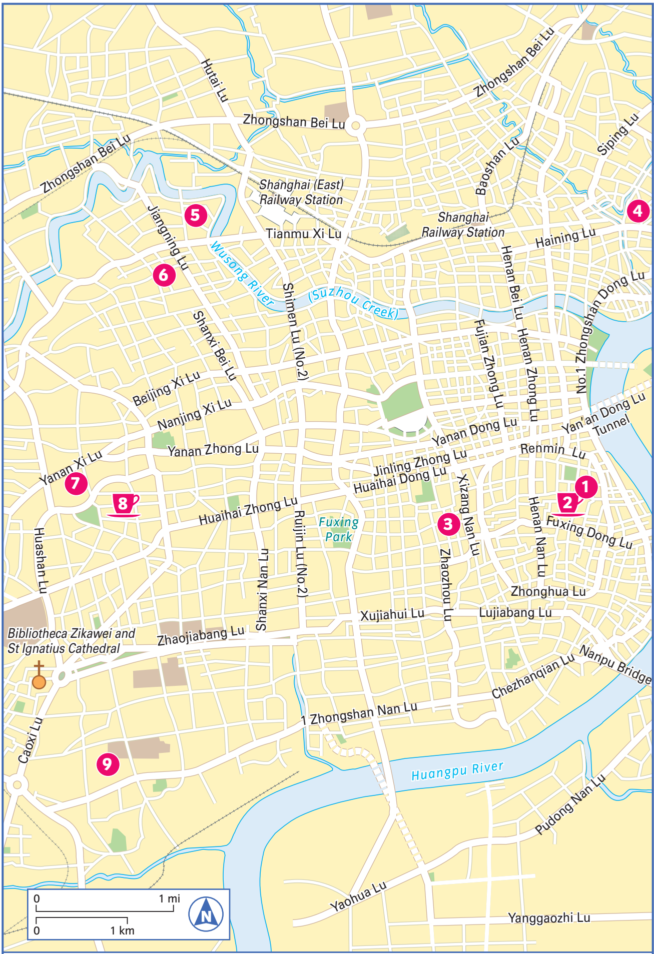
is Shanghai's most famous street, formerly the central thoroughfare of the International Settlement. East of the park is Nanjing Dong Lu, a visually stunning fusion of neon-washed advertising hoardings and elegant colonial architecture. It's an essential after-dark stroll, though be aware that this is a favorite spot for loitering scam artists. Ignore all approaches. 🕘 *1hr. Metro: People's Square and Nanjing Dong Lu (Line 2).*

⑦ ★★★ **Bund Nightlife.** Continue onto the Bund and round off your day on Shanghai's most upmarket dining and drinking strip. If you didn't visit yesterday, head for Jean Georges (p 99). Otherwise try Sun with Aqua (p 101), my pick of the Asian food options. Follow this up with Shanghai's most essential partying experience at the Glamour Bar (p 112). *See Dining and Nightlife chapters for details.*

Throngs of shoppers on Nanjing Dong (East) Lu, Shanghai.

YOSHINOYA
LOTTE
乐天
乐天木糖醇
TAI FOOK

The Best in Three Days


Hutai Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Baoshan Lu
Siping Lu
Shanghai (East) Railway Station
Shanghai Railway Station
Tianmu Xi Lu
Haining Lu
Jiangning Lu
Wusong River
(Suzhou Creek)
Shimen Lu (No.2)
Henan Bei Lu
Zhongshan Dong Lu
Shanxi Bei Lu
Fujian Zhong Lu
Henan Zhong Lu
No.1
Beijing Xi Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
Yanan Zhong Lu
Yanan Dong Lu
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
Renmin Lu
Yanan Xi Lu
Jinling Zhong Lu
Huaihai Dong Lu
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Xizang Nan Lu
Fuxing Park
Fuxing Dong Lu
Huashan Lu
Ruijin Lu (No.2)
Shanxi Nan Lu
Zhaozhou Lu
Henan Nan Lu
Zhonghua Lu
Xujiahui Lu
Lujiabang Lu
Bibliotheca Zikawei and St Ignatius Cathedral
Zhaojiabang Lu
Chezhanqian Lu
Nanpu Bridge
Caoxi Lu
1 Zhongshan Nan Lu
Huangpu River
Pudong Nan Lu
Yaohua Lu
Yanggaozhi Lu
0
1 mi
0
1 km
N
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

1 Yuyuan Garden

2 Huxinting Teahouse

3 Dongtai Lu Antiques Market

4 1933

5 M50

6 Jade Buddha Temple

7 Propaganda Poster Art Museum

8 Amokka

9 Zhujiajiao

Having admired Shanghai's dazzlingly modern visage, day three touches on the traditionally Chinese side of the city. The day begins at Yuyuan, a Ming-era garden at the heart of the Old City, and ends out in Zhujiajiao, a picturesque canal town beyond the western suburbs. **START: Taxi to Yuyuan Bazaar.**

Stone rooftop detailing inside the Yuyuan Gardens.

① ★★★ **Yuyuan Garden.** Thanks to its huge popularity among domestic visitors, Shanghai's pound-for-pound tourist champion is Yuyuan Garden. This delightful Ming-era estate is a world in miniature, rendered from beautiful pavilions, delicate rock pools and sturdy old trees. The garden was created in 1577 by Mandarin Pan Yunduan who spent 18 years nurturing the two-hectare site to a state of perfection. It was ransacked by the British during the First Opium War but has been well restored. Yuyuan is liable to be busy but, thanks to the many stone causeways, gnarled tunnels, and rock staircases, it's still possible to snatch moments of tranquility. 🕐 *1hr. 218 Anren Jie (inside Yuyuan Bazaar: main entrance north of the Huxinting Teahouse).* ☎ *021-6373-7522. Admission RMB30. Daily 8.30am–5pm. Metro: Lao Xi Men (Line 8).*

2 ★ **Huxinting Teahouse.** You may well recognize the Huxinting Teahouse. This famous old pagoda served as the model for the blue and white 'willow pattern' porcelain that became synonymous with 'china' in the West in the 19th century. It's now an old-fashioned state-run affair. However, with an ornate interior that reflects the building's antiquity and some fantastic traditional Chinese brews, this remains a great place to snatch some rest from the Yuyuan Bazaar outside. *257 Yuyuan Lu (inside Yuyuan Bazaar).* ☎ *021-6373-6950. Daily 8.30am–9.30pm. $.*

③ ★ **Dongtai Lu Antiques Market.** West of the Old City is the closest thing Shanghai has left to a proper outdoor market. More than 100 stalls line both Dongtai Lu and Liuhe Lu, though much of what they sell is sourced from factories rather than the musty store cupboards of collectors. This is nevertheless still a fun place to wander, and great for curios and souvenirs. 🕐 *1hr. Dongtai Lu (nr. Zizhong Lu). Daily 9am–6pm. Metro: Huangpi Nan Lu (Line 1).*

④ ★★ **1933.** The daddy of Shanghai's crop of restoration projects has taken the International Settlement's former slaughterhouse, a pallid slab of UK-imported concrete, and turned it into a trendy epicenter

Looking out from 1933, the former slaughterhouse of the International Settlement

of high culture. Design studios, galleries, and restaurants are setting up shop amid a complex system of interlocking concrete ramps and bridges, high-ceiling chambers, and geometric concrete artistry. Anyone with the remotest interest in art deco can get their kicks from the building alone. 🕘 ***30 min. 29 Shajing Lu (nr. Haining Lu).*** ☎ ***021-6514-7439. www.1933-shanghai.com. Metro: Hailun Lu (Line 4).***

⑤ ★ **M50.** Hop in a cab to M50, a cultural zone that's been created from a former warehouse district on the banks of the murky Suzhou Creek. With its exposed brickwork, wheezing air-conditioning units, and unswept cobwebs, M50 is deliciously raw and grimy. There's an outstanding cross-section of modern Chinese art and a handful of great shops (check out Art Deco, in particular [p 76]). There are also two nice coffee stops: Timezone sells heaps of English-language art books, but with its cozy ambiance, Travelled Coffee and Tea is the pick. Even if art isn't top of the agenda, this general neighborhood offers an interesting perspective into what Shanghai looked like before the

The Metro

In 1999, Shanghai had one solitary—and short—metro line. By December 2007, it had become the seventh largest underground transport network in the world, with eight lines covering the major parts of the city—and the promise of more to come. The downside is the mind-boggling crowds. Wrestling techniques are routinely employed as passengers grapple with each other in a bid to get on or off trains. Morning rush hour is unbearable, but things can also be hectic on weekend evenings.

Xujiahui

Aside from mega-malls, Xujiahui is also home to a couple of interesting sites linked to the area's former status as a Jesuit settlement. However, they're only worth the trip if you happen to be here on the weekend. Housed in a beautiful open-veranda building, the **Bibliotheca Zikawei** (*80 Caoxi Bei Lu (nr. Puxi Lu).* ☎ *021-6487-4095 (ext. 208). Tours Sat 2–4pm. Metro: Xujiahui (Line 1)*) is home to more than half a million tomes, including 16th-century Latin texts. It's part of the city library, but non-members can only enter the wonderfully musty main vault on Saturday afternoons, when free tours are conducted. Next door is the grand, twin-belfry redbrick **St. Ignatius Cathedral** (*158 Puxi Lu.* ☎ *021-6438-4632. Free admission. Metro: Xujiahui (Line 1)*) There are services throughout the week (four on Sunday) but the gothic interior is generally only open to tourists between 1pm and 4pm on weekends.

downtown varnish was added. 🕒 *2hr. 50 Moganshan Lu (nr. Changhua Lu). Metro: Zhongtan Lu (Line 3).*

⑥ ★ **Jade Buddha Temple.** The nearby Jade Buddha Temple is only small but its easily navigable size is part of the reason why this remains the most enjoyable temple stop in town. The smoky furnaces, moon gates, gilded statuettes, mumbled mantras, and kneeling devotees make for a fascinating spectacle, but what makes the temple unique is the pair of jade Buddhas brought from Burma more than a century ago. The first, a small white jade carving, is oddly installed below the teahouse to the left of the complex. The highlight is the impressive 1.9m-seated Buddha, though the additional RMB10 charge required to see it is, frankly, annoying. 🕒 *30min. 170 Anyuan Lu (nr. Shanxi Bei Lu).* ☎ *021-6266-3668. Admission RMB20 (additional RMB10 to see Jade Buddha). Daily 8am–4.30pm. Metro: Nanjing Xi Lu, then taxi.*

⑦ ★★ **Propaganda Poster Art Museum.** Despite the slightly sinister location in the basement of an apartment block, there are few better places to get a handle on Mao-era China than at this superb private exhibition. China's turbulent recent past comes to life in a series of highly stylized propaganda posters drawn from the 1949–79 period. The tiny gallery is divided into seven sections, reflecting distinct historical

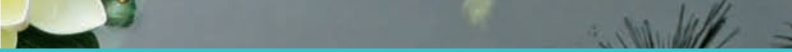
The eye-catching yellow facade of the Jade Buddha Temple, Jing'an district.

Boatmen ferry tourist under a particularly crowded bridge in the Shanghai water town of Zhujiajiao.

stages of communist rule in China, with excellent English-language signs explaining the slogans, and seismic events like the Great Leap Forward and the Cultural Revolution. Look out for the now-revered late leader, Deng Xiaoping, being crushed under the heels of the Red Guard. A separate room has prints and original posters for sale. 🕘 *30 min. Block B, 868 Huashan Lu (nr. Zhenning Lu).* ☎ *021-6211-1845. www.shanghaipropagandaart.com. Admission RMB20. Daily 10am–4.30pm. Metro: Jiangsu Lu (Line 2), then taxi.*

8 ★★ **Amokka.** A short walk from the Propaganda Poster Art Museum, Amokka is a simple home-style European café (think muffins kept under plastic wrap next to the till), which also does some top-notch main dishes. I have a particular soft spot for their risottos and *crêpes*. *201 Anfu Lu.* ☎ *021-5404-0998. Daily 7.30am–midnight. $$.*

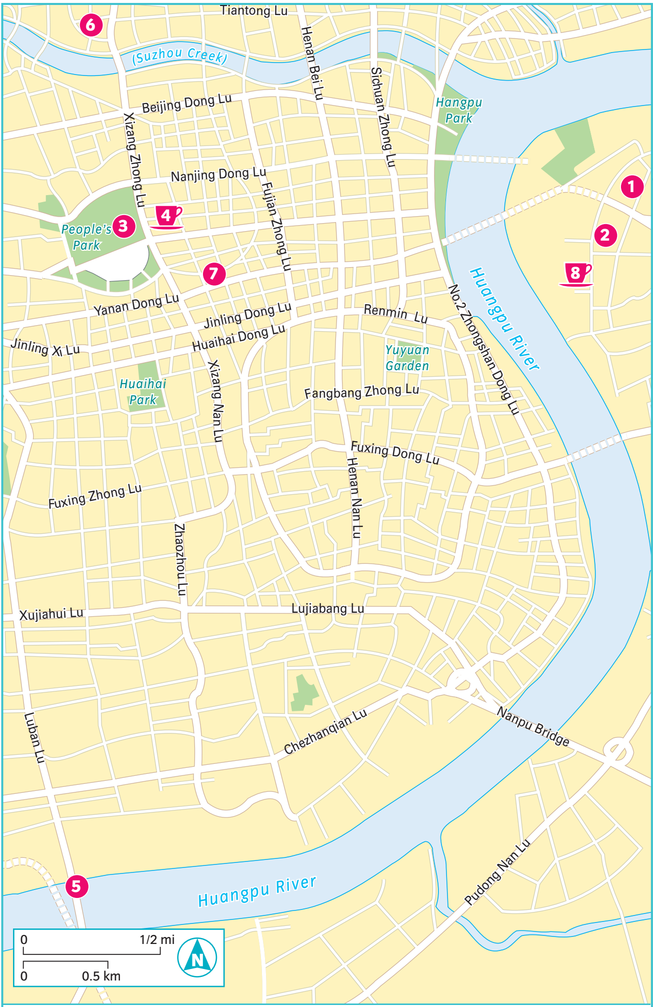
⑨ ★★ **Zhujiajiao.** Head down to Xujiahui and take the tourist bus out to Zhujiajiao, one of several canal towns scattered around the outer fringes of Shanghai. It's not as big as the major tourist resorts of Zhouzhuang or Tongli (see chapter 10) but is easily accessible from the city center and can just about be visited in an afternoon. Like every water town, Zhujiajiao is a charming matrix of burbling brooks, arched bridges, and whitewashed houses—seasoned with lots of tourists. The best way to enjoy the experience is to while away an hour in one of the waterside teahouses, and stroll among the narrow alleys. Extra charges are levied for the multitude of fairly lifeless museums. The through ticket is sufficient. 🕘 *4hr. Qipu District (50km from downtown Shanghai).* ☎ *021-5924-0077. Through Ticket RMB10. Tour Bus Line 4 from Shanghai Sightseeing Bus Center (inside the Shanghai Stadium, Xujiahui). Last bus returns from Zhujiajiao at 4pm.* ●



2

The Best Special-Interest Tours

Futuristic Shanghai


Tiantong Lu
(Suzhou Creek)
Henan Bei Lu
Sichuan Zhong Lu
Hangpu Park
Beijing Dong Lu
Xizang Zhong Lu
Nanjing Dong Lu
Fujian Zhong Lu
People's Park
Yanan Dong Lu
Jinling Dong Lu
Huaihai Dong Lu
Renmin Lu
Jinling Xi Lu
Yuyuan Garden
Huaihai Park
Xizang Nan Lu
Fangbang Zhong Lu
No.2 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Huangpu River
Fuxing Dong Lu
Henan Nan Lu
Fuxing Zhong Lu
Zhaozhou Lu
Xujiahui Lu
Lujiabang Lu
Luban Lu
Chezhanqian Lu
Nanpu Bridge
Pudong Nan Lu
Huangpu River
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
0
1/2 mi
0
0.5 km
N

1 The Maglev

2 The Shanghai World Financial Center

3 Shanghai Urban Planning Exhibition

4 Raffles City Mall

5 Lupu Bridge Walk

6 ERA: Intersection of Time

7 Yan'an Lu

8 Dinner and Drinks at Jade on 36

'Shanghai looks like the future.' Gore Vidal said, and so did Paris Hilton (though it's possible she may just have been copying). On the one hand, it's a bleak prophecy: Shanghai is a nightmare of overpopulation, where heritage is crushed by high-rise hives and the environment is trampled in the dash for wealth. On the flipside, Shanghai is one of the world's great hotbeds of innovation, where technology and human endeavor are stretched to extremes to produce 21st-century solutions. **START: Metro: Longyang Lu (Line 2).**

① ★★★ **The Maglev.** **kids** To the spoiled Shanghai businessman, the Maglev is a mere commuter link between the Longyang Lu Metro station and Shanghai's major international airport. To everyone else, it's an adrenaline ride and a half. With its eye-popping 431kph top speed, the Maglev completes the 30km journey in just eight minutes along an elevated track that banks sharply and dissects the semi-industrial Pudong landscape. The train slows down to 301kph in the morning and evening, so if you are planning a joy ride, opt for the middle of the day. 🕘 *7min. Longyang Metro Station–Pudong International Airport.* ☎ *021-2890-7100. www.smtdc.com. Tickets RMB50 one-way, RMB80 return. Daily 7am–9pm (approx). Metro: Longyang Lu (Line 2). See p 7.*

② ★★★ **The Shanghai World Financial Center**. **kids** Pudong's latest totem to sexual inadequacy had a very un-Shanghainese gestation period. The SWFC's groundbreaking ceremony took place in 1997, but the Asian Financial Crisis halted construction for more than five years. This 492m giant finally opened in August 2008 as the tallest flat-roof building in the world, fresh with fancy touches like the 90th-floor damper that uses a 150-ton weight, suspended inside the building, to steady the sway caused by high winds. The multi-level sightseeing

Shanghai's Maglev train, the only commercially operating 'Magnetic Levitation' train in the world.

The Shanghai Urban Planning Exhibition building stands in the centre of People's Square.

facility features a 55m-long VIP viewing platform on the 100th story (the highest observation deck in the world), a glass-enclosed sky bridge on the 97th floor, and a massive observatory on 94. 🕘 *1hr. 100 Shiji Da Dao.* ☎ *021-5878-0101. www.swfc-observatory.com. Admission 94th floor: RMB100 adults, senior citizens & students RMB 70, child (<140cm) RMB50, 94th & 97th floor: RMB110 adults, senior citizens & students RMB80, child (<140cm) RMB55; 94th, 97th & 100th floors: RMB150 adults, senior citizens & students RMB100, child (<140cm) RMB75; children under 80cm free. Daily 8am–11pm. Metro: Lujiazui (Line 2). See p 7, bullet* ②.

③ ★ **Shanghai Urban Planning Exhibition.** **kids** A giant scale model of Shanghai circa 2020 is the highlight of this quirky piece of political propaganda in People's Square. Despite the subsidence and overcrowding, the message from Party HQ seems to read: 'Don't Panic. Everything's Going To Be Just Fine.' However facile it may be, the message is swishly delivered with video and interactive displays complementing the hypnotizing model of 'Shanghai Future', which takes up most of the fourth floor. Don't miss the photographs of old Shanghai on the ground-floor mezzanine. For proof that Pudong really was marshland in the 1980s, see display case number 10. 🕘 *1 hr. 100 Renmin Da Dao.* ☎ *021-6318-4477. Ticket RMB30. Mon–Thu 9am–5pm, Fri–Sun 9am–6pm. Metro: Longyang Lu (Line 2).*

④ **Raffles City Mall.** Situated just across from the Shanghai Urban Planning Exhibition, on Xizang Lu is the Raffles City mall, which has an excellent food court on the fifth floor with views over People's Square and Park.

⑤ **Lupu Bridge Walk.** Take a stroll to the top of the 'world's longest arch bridge'—but before you do, dispense with notions of dangling over the Huangpu like a latter-day A.J. Hackett (the inventor of bungy jumping). Some contrivances are required to justify the bridge's

3,860m span (clue: the river is only 450m wide) and the trip to the 100m-high apex is as simple as climbing a series of iron steps in the company of a megaphone-wielding guide-cum-safety supervisor. The attraction scores better on views. There's a great perspective south to Shanghai's rapidly developing 2010 Expo Site, while north you can see a wide sweep of Shanghai's high-rise jungle. *🕒 30 min. 909 Luban Lu. ☎ 800-620-0888. www.shanghaiclimb.com. Tickets RMB68. Daily8.30am–5.30pm. Metro: Luban Lu (Line 4).*

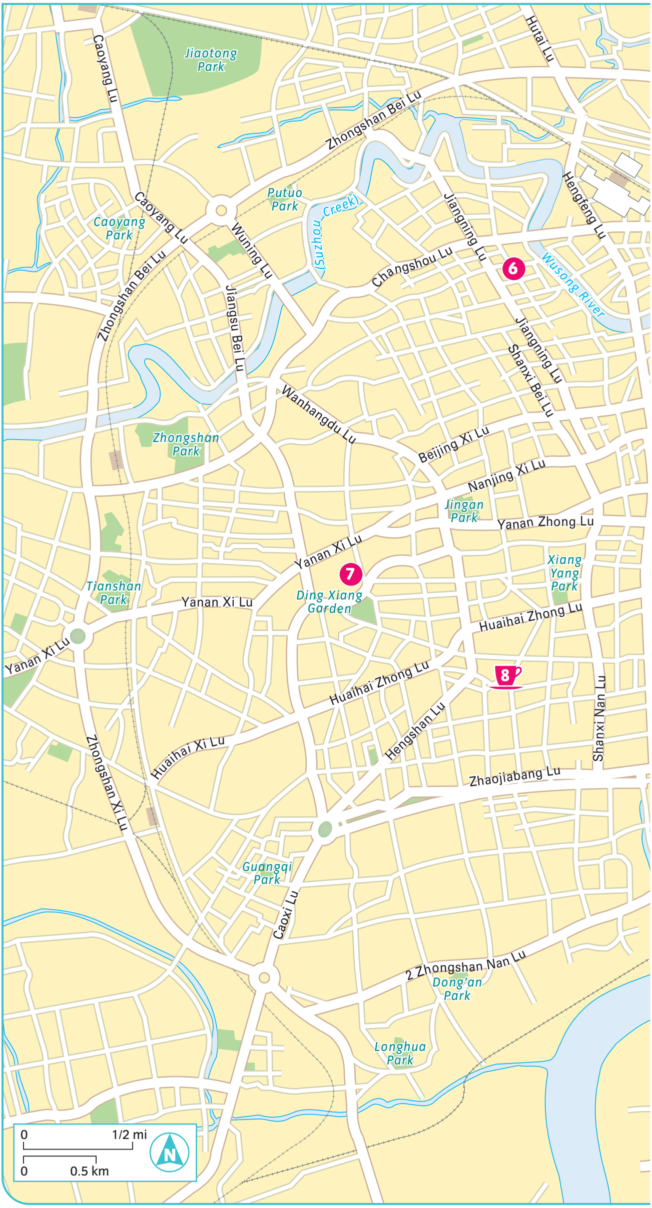
⑥ ★★★ **ERA: Intersection of Time.** **kids** Daring to go where others only dream, this long-running stage show is a remarkable showcase of Chinese acrobatic and dance culture. Calling the contortion, magic, hoop-jumping, and balancing acts 'circus tricks' would be a disservice given the world-class choreography and slick presentation that features video projections and live music. The final, death-defying act really is out of this world. You sense the organizers only get away with it because this is a city where, historically, life was valued so little. *🕒 1hr 45min. Shanghai Circus World, 2266 Gonghexin Lu (nr. Guangzhong Lu). ☎ 021-6630-0000. Tickets RMB80–580. Performed nightly at 7 30pm. Metro: Shanghai Circus World (Line 1). See p 11, bullet ⑩.*

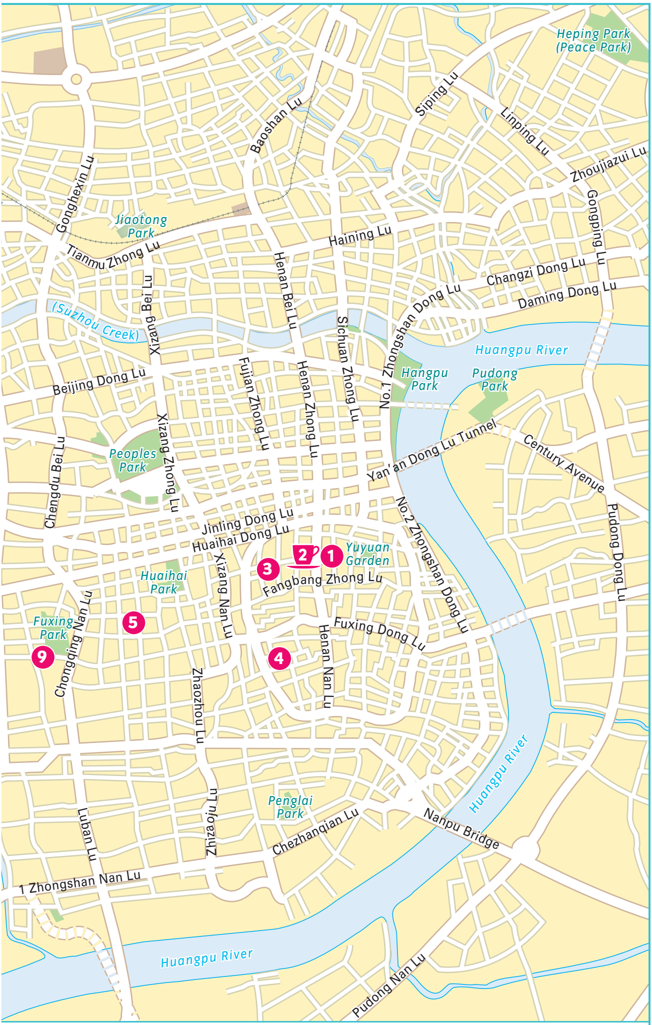
⑦ **Yan'an Lu.** Given the rush-hour traffic on this eight-lane elevated highway, few locals would regard it as tourist fodder. However, for those seeking out Shanghai's futuristic feel, there are few better places for a ground-up perspective on the high-rise character and neon-coloring of Asia's fastest paced city. Some glamour was lost in 2008 when the government demolished the swirling slip road from which cars could descend directly onto the Bund. Nevertheless, nearly all of Puxi's major buildings can be seen illuminated on a nighttime drive from Zhongshan Xi Lu to Henan Nan Lu, while the Oriental Pearl TV Tower incessantly glows up ahead. Like the Maglev, this is one to build into your itinerary *en route* to something else. Just make sure to wait until rush-hour is over—at night, taxis will career along this road at high speed but in the day you may be lucky to top 20kph. *🕒 30 min.*

8 ★★★ **Dinner and Drinks at Jade on 36.** On views alone, my favorite restaurant in Shanghai is an essential part of this tour. It may have only half the altitude of some of Shanghai's loftiest lounges, but Jade on 36 is perfectly located beside the Huangpu and offers spectacular views back towards Puxi—the thicket of high-rises glistens like a star constellation and offers a sense of Shanghai's scary density. Adam Tihany's daring interior design and Paul Pairet's sci-fi fusion food clinches the deal. *36/F, Pudong Shangri-La, 33 Fucheng Lu. ☎ 021-6882-3636. www.jadeon36.com. Metro: Lujiazui (Line 2). See p 98.*

A statue of Shanghai's first communist-era mayor, Chen Yi, stands on the Bund, with the lower bauble of the Oriental Pearl TV Tower visible in the background.

Chinese Shanghai


Jiaotong Park
Caoyang Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Hutai Lu
Putuo Park
Suzhou Creek
Caoyang Park
Caoyang Lu
Wuning Lu
Jiangning Lu
Hengfeng Lu
Changshou Lu
6
Wusong River
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Jiangsu Bei Lu
Jiangning Lu
Shanxi Bei Lu
Wanhangdu Lu
Zhongshan Park
Beijing Xi Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
Jingan Park
Yanan Zhong Lu
Yanan Xi Lu
7
Xiang Yang Park
Tianshan Park
Ding Xiang Garden
Yanan Xi Lu
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Yanan Xi Lu
8
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Hengshan Lu
Shanxi Nan Lu
Huaihai Xi Lu
Zhongshan Xi Lu
Zhaojiabang Lu
Guangqi Park
Caoxi Lu
2 Zhongshan Nan Lu
Dong'an Park
Longhua Park
0
1/2 mi
0
0.5 km
N


Heping Park
(Peace Park)
Siping Lu
Linping Lu
Zhoujiazui Lu
Gongping Lu
Baoshan Lu
Gonghexin Lu
Jiaotong
Park
Tianmu Zhong Lu
Haining Lu
Changzi Dong Lu
Daming Dong Lu
Henan Bei Lu
Xizang Bei Lu
(Suzhou Creek)
Sichuan Zhong Lu
Zhongshan Dong Lu
No.1 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Huangpu River
Hangpu
Park
Pudong
Park
Beijing Dong Lu
Fujian Zhong Lu
Henan Zhong Lu
Xizang Zhong Lu
Chengdu Bei Lu
Peoples
Park
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
Century Avenue
No.2 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Pudong Dong Lu
Jinling Dong Lu
Huaihai Dong Lu
2
1
Yuyuan
Garden
3
Fangbang Zhong Lu
Huaihai
Park
Xizang Nan Lu
Fuxing
Park
Chongqing Nan Lu
5
9
Fuxing Dong Lu
4
Henan Nan Lu
Zhaozhou Lu
Huangpu River
Penglai
Park
Zhizaoju Lu
Luban Lu
Chezhangian Lu
Nanpu Bridge
1 Zhongshan Nan Lu
Huangpu River
Pudong Nan Lu

1 Yuyuan Garden
2 Nan Xiang
3 Old Street
4 Confucius Temple
5 Xintiandi
6 Jade Buddha Temple
7 Propaganda Poster Art Museum
8 Gu Yuan Teahouse
9 Fuxing Park

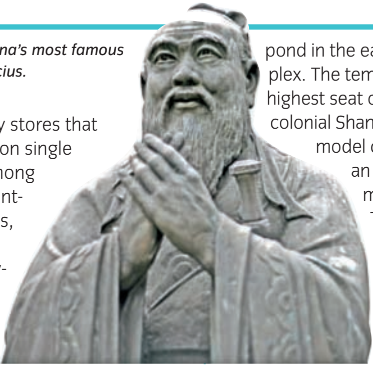
Shanghai feels like the least Chinese of Chinese cities. Its residents have always looked outward for influences and ideas, and are famous for an aloofness—born of both success and political separation—which sets them apart from their compatriots. However, peer a little closer and there are heaps of quintessentially Chinese characteristics, as I reveal on this tour. **START: Metro: Lao Xi Men (Line 8).**

① ★★★ **Yuyuan Garden.** Shanghai doesn't get any more classically Chinese than Yuyuan. The garden was created in 1577 by Pan Yunduan, a senior ranking Mandarin, who spent 18 years nurturing the two-hectare site to a state of perfection. This is a peculiarly Asian take on horticultural beauty, with lawns and flowerbeds replaced with delicate rock pools, sturdy old trees, and tranquil pavilions—a miniature rendering of China's revered *shan-shui* (mountain and water) landscapes, popularized in countless inky watercolor paintings. The garden was occupied and ransacked by the British during the First Opium War (1839–42) and continues to suffer from rampaging hordes thanks to its status as Shanghai's most popular attraction for domestic tourists. Nevertheless, the many stone causeways, gnarled tunnels, and rock staircases, make it possible to snatch moments of peace. The garden is surrounded by an indoor 'bazaar', set up in grand replica Ming-era buildings. It feels a bit *too* much like a modern interpretation of 'old China' (with McDonald's tacked on) but is still impressive in scale. 🕒 *1hr. 218 Anren Jie (inside Yuyuan Bazaar: main entrance north of the Huxinting Teahouse).* ☎ *021-6373-7522. Tickets RMB30. Daily 8.30am–5pm. Metro: Lao Xi Men (Line 8). See p 17, bullet* ①.

② **Nan Xiang.** In the crowded Yuyuan Bazaar, the queue for Nan Xiang will be longer than any other, composed mainly of Chinese tourists waiting patiently to get their hands on the most famous dumplings in Shanghai—served from the takeout counter of **this famous restaurant**. There is a sit-down area on the second floor but you may have to wait for a seat.

③ **Old Street.** A traditional Chinese gate at the base of a trio of huge modern apartment blocks marks the entrance to Old Street (Lao Jie), a touristy but fun strip lined with replica Ming and Qing-era dwellings that wouldn't look out of place in Old Beijing. Souvenir salesmen work from open storefronts and Mao kitsch features strongly on the list of goods for sale. There are

A huge Chinese gate marks the entrance to Old Street (Lao Jie), one of the most popular and touristy shopping streets in the Old City.



A statue of China's most famous scholar, Confucius.

also specialty stores that concentrate on single products, among them folk paintings, silk bags, jewelry, tea, wooden carvings, and jade. Things get a bit more authentic—albeit ramshackle—farther along Fangbang Zhong Lu, east of the Yuyuan Bazaar complex. 🕘 *30 min. See p 50, bullet ⑦.*

④ ★★ **Confucius Temple**. Though the present buildings only go back 150 years, this is the most ancient site in the entire city center. A temple was first instituted here in 1294 when Shanghai probably was just a small fishing village and remained central to the city's intellectual and spiritual life until the 19th century. Highlights include the 20m Kuixing Pavilion—which once commanded views of the entire city—and a fascinating teapot museum, located beside an emerald pond in the east of the complex. The temple was the highest seat of learning in pre-colonial Shanghai and the model classroom offers an insight into the methods of old. These days, Confucius Temple is more of a garden than a temple. It no longer attracts scholars or worshippers but has much of the beauty of Yuyuan (above) without the noise and crowds. 🕘 *45 min. Wenmiao Lu (nr. Zhonghua Lu). Admission RMB10. Daily 9am–5pm. Metro: Lao Xi Men (Line 8). See p 49, bullet ①.*

⑤ ★★★ **Xintiandi.** Best known as Shanghai's premier drinking and dining Mecca, Xintiandi is still capable of throwing up some Chinese surprises. It's home to the **Site of the 1st National Congress of the Chinese Communist Party** (☎ 021-5383-2171. Daily 9am–4pm), a free exhibition that's wildly popular with school parties and interesting mainly for the propaganda that jars painfully with the capitalist frenzy outside. You'd

River Towns

Metro Line 9, completed in 2008, allows anyone with more time to get out and explore Shanghai's picturesque river towns. **Qibao** is the closest to central Shanghai. There's only one single central canal, dissected by a cobbled tourist street of souvenir and snack stores. Stroll away from this area and there are real vestiges of small-town China, from RMB5 hair salons to1980s shoot-'em-up arcades. Qibao also has one of the oldest churches in Shanghai, built in 1867. **Songjiang**, the terminus of Line 9, is the historic capital of the Shanghai Municipality. The beautiful 14th-century Songjiang Mosque, and the Yuyuan-like Drunken Poet Bai's Garden are the outstanding highlights. Few foreigners venture out here so it's one for the slightly intrepid.

Longhua Temple

The 44-metre high 10th century pagoda that stands at the entrance to the Longhua Temple in Shanghai's southwest Xuhui district.

Longhua is the most obvious temple alternative to Jade Buddha. It's older, larger, and also boasts a resident community of monks and scores of worshippers. It is, however, well out of central Shanghai and, despite its 10th-century pagoda, I wouldn't regard it as an essential stop. If you do visit, be sure to stop by the Longhua Martyrs' Memorial next door—the pyramidical memorial museum building, set amid pleasant parkland, houses a touching exhibit. Between 1929 and 1937 hundreds of communists were executed here by the Nationalist government. Later, it was used as a Japanese prisoner-of-war camp. 🕒 *2hr. 2853 Longhua Lu.* ☎ *021-6457-6327. Daily 7am–4.30pm. Ticket RMB10. (Memorial Museum. Daily 9am–4pm. Ticket RMB5). Metro: Longcao Lu (Line 3).*

never guess now, but Xintiandi was once a largely Chinese working-class neighborhood, and the **Shikumen Open House Museum** (☎ 021-3307-0337. Ticket RMB20. Daily 11am–11pm) has a series of reconstituted 1930s' rooms, which offer a bit of historical context. 🕒 *1hr. See p 10, bullet* ⑨.

⑥ ★ **Jade Buddha Temple**. The Jade Buddha Temple was built between 1911 and 1918 in order to house two stunning jade Buddha statues that a particularly devout monk hauled back from Burma. The first statue, a small white jade carving, is placed among shops in the left part of the complex. The highlight is an exquisite 1.9m seated Buddha, though you'll need to pay an additional RMB10 to see it. The temple remains a functioning monastery and has an active community of resident monks. 🕒 ***30min. See p 19, bullet*** ⑥.

⑦ ★ **Propaganda Poster Art Museum.** Despite the inauspicious location in the basement of an apartment block, there are few better places to get a handle on modern Chinese history than at this private exhibition. China's turbulent recent past comes to life in a series of highly stylized propaganda posters from 1949 to 1979. The tiny exhibition area reflecting the historical stages of communist rule in China is divided into seven sections with excellent English-language signs explaining the slogans. A separate room has prints and original posters for sale. 🕒 ***30 min. Block B, 868 Huashan Lu.*** ☎ ***021-6211-1845. www.Shanghaipropagandaart.com. Ticket RMB20. Daily 10am–4.30pm. Metro: Jiangsu Lu. See p 19, bullet*** ⑦.

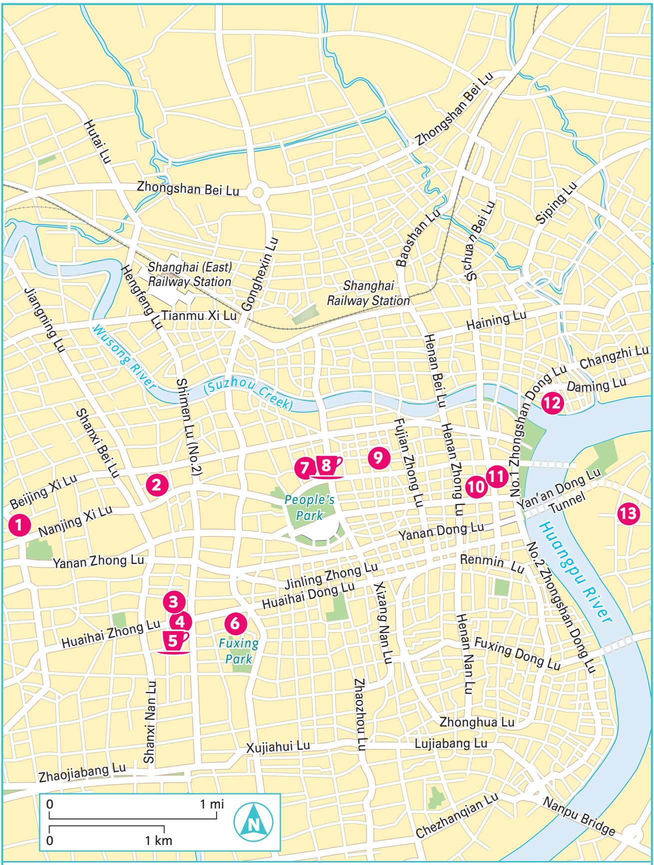
8 ★ **Gu Yuan Teahouse.** A teahouse that feels far more 'Imperial Beijing' than 'nouveau-riche Shanghai'. Guests are welcomed through a traditional wooden archway, serenaded with piped *guzheng* music and served fine teas amid scattered antique furniture that includes a 500-year-old Ming wardrobe and a bed allegedly used by 19th-century Dowager Empress Cixi. The tea menu is charmingly written on a fold-up fan, and there's a range of hot-pots for the hungry. *1315 Fuxing Lu.* ☎ *021-6445-4625. Daily 10am–2am. Go by foot (20 min.) or take a taxi.*

⑨ ★ **Fuxing Park.** Built by the French in 1900, this peculiar park fuses original pavilions, fountains, and lawns with classic Chinese elements: a statue of Marx and Engels foremost among them. It's particularly charming for the impromptu displays of quintessential Chinese pastimes—tai chi and outdoor ballroom dancing—which take place at dawn and dusk—as well as kite-flying and chess. Perhaps the most classically Chinese touch can be seen rising above the tree-line at the east gate. Yes, that's Party World—a giant karaoke emporium. 🕘 *30 min. Daily 24 hours. Metro: Huangpi Nan Lu (Line 1). See bullet* ②*, p 83.*

A woman carries a flask of hot water down a narrow alley in the suburban river town of Qibao.

Traditional gates at the Jade Buddha Temple in Jing'an district, downtown Shanghai.

Art Deco Shanghai


Hutai Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Shanghai (East) Railway Station
Hengfeng Lu
Tianmu Xi Lu
Gonghexin Lu
Shanghai Railway Station
Baoshan Lu
Sichuan Bei Lu
Siping Lu
Haining Lu
Jiangning Lu
Wusong River
(Suzhou Creek)
Shimen Lu (No.2)
Shanxi Bei Lu
Henan Bei Lu
Fujian Zhong Lu
Henan Zhong Lu
Changzhi Lu
Daming Lu
Dong Lu
No.1 Zhongshan
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
Beijing Xi Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
Yanan Zhong Lu
People's Park
Yanan Dong Lu
Renmin Lu
Jinling Zhong Lu
Huaihai Dong Lu
Xizang Nan Lu
Huangpu River
No.2 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Fuxing Park
Fuxing Dong Lu
Henan Nan Lu
Shanxi Nan Lu
Zhaozhou Lu
Zhonghua Lu
Xujiahui Lu
Lujiabang Lu
Zhaojiabang Lu
Chezhanqian Lu
Nanpu Bridge
0
1 mi
0
1 km
N
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

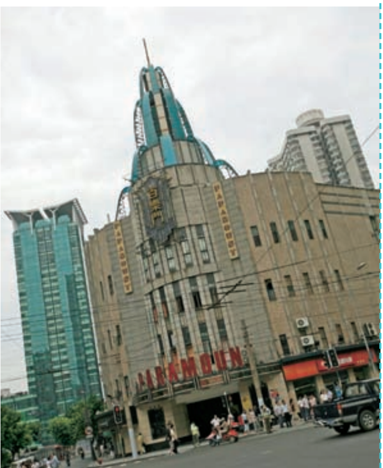
① Paramount Ballroom
② Majestic Theater
③ Maoming Nan Lu
④ Astrid Apartments
5 1931
⑥ Yandang Lu
⑦ Park Hotel
8 Epicure on 45
⑨ Nanjing Dong Lu
⑩ The Metropole and Hamilton House
⑪ Bank of Communications
⑫ Broadway Mansion
⑬ The Jin Mao Tower

As business boomed in the 1920s and 1930s, the International Settlement was built anew. British imperialism was obvious in the grand buildings that went up on the Bund, but America's rising power and influence was even more striking in the exuberant architecture that turned swathes of Shanghai into facsimiles of New York and Chicago. During the war-torn 1940s, possession passed from colonialists to communists, via the Japanese, but the buildings were largely spared, leaving Shanghai unchallenged as Asia's greatest repository of art deco. The inspiration of that era may even account for the daring modern skyscrapers you'll pass on this tour.

START: Metro Jing'an Temple (Line 2).

① **Paramount Ballroom.** Begin after lunch by taking a taxi to the far west of what was once the International Settlement to visit the most decadent of the famous old dance halls. This striking modern theater, notable for its steeped tower, was built in 1934 in what was then a countryside location. This was where the local playboys cavorted with the week's floozy, far from prying city eyes. Taiwanese investors spent US$3 million refurbishing the venue in 2001, when it reopened as an ersatz interpretation of the original. In 2006, they turned the second and third floors into a disco and moved the original ballroom to the fourth level, where elderly Chinese continue to foxtrot to this day on a sprung dance floor. Fantastic for a look, but don't expect to do too much jiving. 🕘 *15 min.* ☎ *021-6258-0091 218 Yuyuan Road. Dancing on the 4th floor begins at 1pm daily. Metro: Jing'an Temple (Line 2.)*

The Paramount Balloon.



② **Majestic Theater.** Stroll eastward down either Beijing Xi Lu or Nanjing Xi Lu, to the Majestic Theater, located on Jiangning Lu. Built on top of what was once Shanghai's most fabulous hotel (where Mao's arch-enemy, Chiang Kai Shek, married his beau in 1927 incidentally), the Majestic was designed to be the grandest theater in Asia. Sadly, it came to symbolize the end of a freewheeling era as, months after its completion, Japan invaded and nothing was quite the same again. This curvaceous venue now hosts Chinese dance and musical productions, so check the listings when you're in town. 🕘 *10 min.* ☎ *021-6217-4409. 66 Jiangning Lu. Metro: Nanjing Xi Lu (Line 2).*

③ ★ **Maoming Nan Lu.** Bear south on foot or taxi, crossing Yan'an Lu to enter the former French Concession. Huaihai Lu's junction with Maoming Lu not only marks the start of one of Shanghai's best shopping strips, it's also the crucible of art deco in the Concession. Immediately on the junction is the steeped roof Cathay Theater, which showed the new breed of Hollywood talkies to rapt audiences in the 1930s. It's still a cinema today. Just north, on the same side of the street, is the Jinjiang Hotel's shopping street, where luxury retailers like Shanghai Tang take residence inside the strikingly rectangular red-brick parade. Inside the hotel compound is another soaring slice of art deco, Grosvenor House. This 21-story high-rise was built as a luxury apartment block and deliberately set back from the street to minimize traffic and noise disturbance for the well-heeled foreign residents within. With a soaring central section that falls away to 12 storys on each wing, it has a chill, gothic feel. This was where Nixon and Zhou Enlai signed the groundbreaking 1972 Sino-US Communique. If you're here at lunchtime, I recommend stopping at Yin, inside the Jinjiang Hotel's Food Street. 🕘 *30 min. Jinjiang Hotel. 59 Maoming Nan Lu.* ☎ *021-3218-9888, jj.jinjianghotels.com. Metro: Shanxi Nan Lu (Line 1).*

The Astrid Apartments, once one of Shanghai's most exclusive and expensive apartment blocks, is now a rather tatty and dilapidated building.

The imposing gothic facade of Grosvenor House, now part of the Jinjiang Hotel in Shanghai's French Concession.

④ **Astrid Apartments.** Just south, on the junction of Maoming Nan Lu and Nanchang Lu, is one of the French Concession's most classic art deco apartment buildings, once reserved for wealthy foreigners but now populated almost exclusively by working-class locals. Take a few steps west, along the south side of Nanchang Lu, and head into the stairwell of the residential block here. For once, there are no security guards to shoo you away, so climb to the sixth floor and enjoy some splendid views of both the Astrid Apartments and Grosvenor House, standing out amid the jumble of modern towers, ugly 1960s apartments, and low-rise 1930s' terraces. 🕘 *10 min. Metro: Shanxi Nan Lu (Line 1.)*

5 ★ **1931.** Just south of the Astrid Apartments, on Maoming Nan Lu, is the lovely 1931 café bar. With its floral wallpaper, heavy curtains, and glittering chandelier, it's good for cementing the feeling of Old Shanghai that, hopefully, you should be feeling by around this time. *112 Maoming Nan Lu.* ☎ *021-6472-5264. Daily 11 30am–1am. $.*

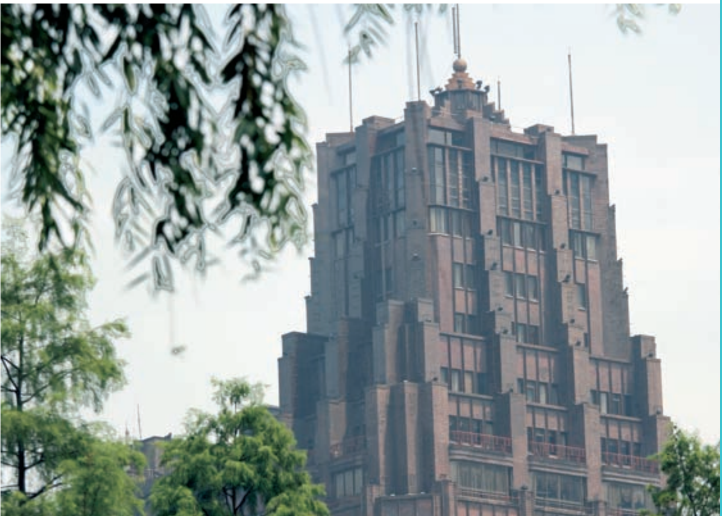
Backstreet Deco

There are wonderful, and largely unheralded, examples of art deco architecture throughout the former International Settlement and, to a lesser extent, the French Concession. Look out for the art deco style when following the Neighborhood Walks in Chapter 3 (see p 47).

⑥ **Yandang Lu.** Just east is Yandang Lu, a pedestrian street remarkable for its sunny, Miami-style art deco style—accentuated by the rows of palm trees. Get there from Nanchang Lu by either returning to the main Huaihai Lu shopping drag and turning right, or by meandering along sleepy Nanchang Lu itself. *🕘 10 min. Metro: Huangpi Nan Lu (Line 1).*

⑦ **Park Hotel.** Take the subway or a taxi up to People's Square. The northern edge of People's Park is a gaggle of architectural contrasts. Amongst the motley line-up is the Park Hotel—a menacing slice of art deco built in 1934 by one of Shanghai's few Chinese-owned banks (the Joint Savings Society). It was designed by art deco's Shanghai Godfather, Ladislaus Hudec (see p 54), and remained the tallest building in China right up until the 1980s. The hotel is badly faded, but the lobby area still has a touch of former glamour. It's quite nice to admire the architecture while taking a stroll in People's Park, one of the best green spaces in Shanghai. *🕘 20 min. 170 Nanjing Xi Lu. ☎ 21-6327-5225, www.parkhotel-shanghai.com. Metro: People's Square (Lines 1, 2, and 8).*

The gothic peak of the Park Hotel, one of Shanghai's most famous pieces of art deco architecture.



The amazing architectural melange on Nanjing Dong (East) Lu.

8 ★ **Epicure on 45.** There are food options galore around the northern edge of People's Park. For a novelty feed, head for Radisson Shanghai New World's rooftop globe. Epicure on 45 is a revolving restaurant that has some outstanding views across central Shanghai. *45F, Radisson Hotel Shanghai New World, 88 Nanjing Xi Lu. ☎ 021-6359-9999 (ext. 4210). Daily 11.30am–2.30pm, 6pm–10.30pm. $$$.*

9 ★★ **Nanjing Dong Lu.** Thanks to the shopping attractions, architectural interest isn't necessarily required to enjoy Nanjing Dong Lu. However, this famous old street offers a great insight into the stages of construction in Shanghai's boom era. Be sure to pause at the junction with Zhejiang Lu to see China's first two department stores face each other across the frenetic plaza—the Sincere and the Wing On, built in 1917 and 1918, respectively, are easy to spot thanks to their copycat cathedral-like spires. Just past here, on the right-hand side, is a soaring art deco office block, while much farther along, at Nanjing Dong Lu's junction with Bund, is the epitome of the street's architectural genre-bending—the Peace Hotel. This granite colossus was built by Shanghai's most famous tycoon, Victor Sassoon in 1930 and, with a wing on either side, creates a giant gateway to the Bund. Note the tall windows that create the vertical thrust so common in art deco architecture, and the wacky green pyramid roof. The hotel closed for a major renovation in 2007 and is scheduled to reopen in 2010. 🕘 *1 hr. Metro: Nanjing Dong Lu (Line 2).*

10 ★ **The Metropole and Hamilton House.** A concave circus, formed by three art deco buildings and one classical structure, makes for, arguably, the most striking crossroads in Shanghai. Victor Sassoon was behind both the Metropole Hotel and Hamilton House across the street. The Metropole became the first place that American jazz was heard in Shanghai, but is now a less than cutting-edge four-star hotel. Hamilton House, by contrast, has enjoyed recent rejuvenation and is occupied by a trendy French restaurant and bar (p 98). Immerse yourself in the historic scene by stopping off for a cocktail. 🕘 *15 min. Metropole Hotel. 180 Jiangxi Zhong Lu. Metro: Nanjing Dong Lu (Line 2).*

11 **Bank of Communications.** Momentarily switch worlds: head out onto Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu and meander up the Bund Promenade (see bullet 6, p 8). In among this parade of stern neoclassical masonry

is the gloriously art deco Bank of Communications at no. 14—the last of the major Bund structures to go up (in 1948). 🕘 *5 min. Metro: Nanjing Dong Lu (Line 2).*

⑫ **Broadway Mansions.** After your brush with British imperialism, return to the free-spirited days of art deco at the Broadway Mansions, visible up ahead as you cross the iron Waibaidu Bridge at the Bund's northern end. The floor plan of this one-time luxury apartment block was modeled on the Chinese character for the 'lucky' number eight 八 giving the exterior that pyramidical look. For the best views, cross the Waibaidu Bridge on its western side. 🕘 *5 min. 20 Bei Suzhou Lu. Metro: Nanjing Dong Lu (Line 2).*

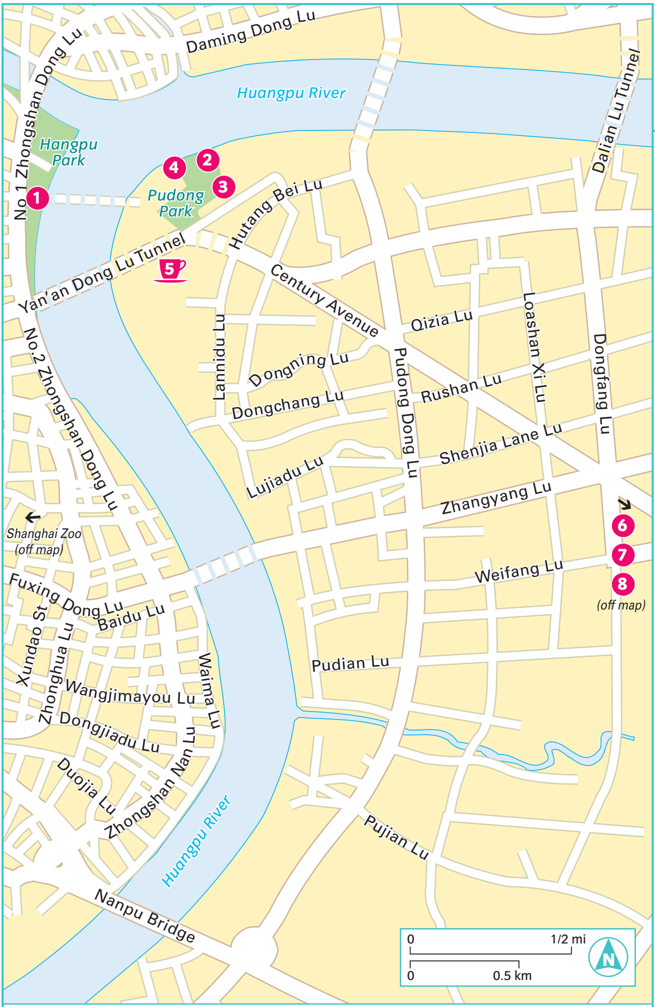
⑬ ★★★ **The Jin Mao Tower.** The Jin Mao may have gone up at the tail end of the 20th century, but the design still feels daringly modern, and owes more than a hat tip to the marvels of art deco. The sense of vertical thrust so beloved by 1920s' and 1930s' designers spreads up through 421m, thanks to a bejeweled web of steel ribs and intersecting vertical alloy strips. Probably the best place to admire the Jin Mao's graceful form is from one of the new restaurants within the Shanghai World Financial Centre, that rather large tower just next door. Alternatively, head into the Jin Mao itself for drinks and Asian tapas at the Grand Hyatt's 87th floor Cloud Nine bar. 🕘 *1 hr. 88 Shiji Da Dao. Metro: Lujiazui (Line 2).*

The Jin Mao Tower.

Art Deco—A Brief History

Taking its name from the 1925 Paris exhibition of 'Arts Décoratifs et Industriels Modernes', Art Deco influenced nearly every visual medium in the inter-war years, from advertising posters to homewares. The simple, clean geometric designs referenced a new age of mechanized mass production, and marked a clean break with the ornate style of neoclassicism. Shanghai's 'frontier' reputation probably only emboldened the experimental foreign architects who imbued the spirit of the era in their designs.

Shanghai **for Kids**


Daming Dong Lu
No 1 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Huangpu River
Dalian Lu Tunnel
Hangpu Park
Pudong Park
1
2
3
4
5
Hutang Bei Lu
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
Century Avenue
Qizia Lu
Loashan Xi Lu
Dongfang Lu
Lannidu Lu
Dongning Lu
Dongchang Lu
Pudong Dong Lu
Rushan Lu
Shenjia Lane Lu
Lujiadu Lu
Zhangyang Lu
No.2 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Shanghai Zoo (off map)
6
7
8
(off map)
Weifang Lu
Fuxing Dong Lu
Baidu Lu
Xundao St
Zhonghua Lu
Wangjimayou Lu
Waima Lu
Pudian Lu
Dongjiadu Lu
Duojia Lu
Zhongshan Nan Lu
Huangpu River
Pujian Lu
Nanpu Bridge
0
1/2 mi
0
0.5 km
N

①	Bund Sightseeing Tunnel
②	Oriental Pearl TV Tower
③	Shanghai Ocean Aquarium
④	Wild Insect Kingdom
5	Element Fresh
⑥	Shanghai Science and Technology Museum
⑦	Century Park
⑧	Shanghai Wild Animal Park

There's no doubt that Shanghai is more fun for grown-ups than it is for kids. This is a business city where culture takes a firm backseat to money-making, and 'fun' generally bursts onto the scene reeking of alcohol and clutching a karaoke mike. If you are travelling with kids, there's really only one thing for it—head for the gimmicks of Lujiazui.

① **Bund Sightseeing Tunnel.** According to urban legend, the Bund Sightseeing Tunnel would have been a lot slicker were it not for the venal official who ran off with the budget. Considering the spectacularly lame attraction that remains, it's a plausible tale. This pseudo-scientific train ride under the Huangpu River uses strobe lighting and clouds of dry-ice to (badly) represent the geological layers of the earth. Annoyingly, it's the easiest way to get between the Bund (adults' favorite playground) and Pudong. I suppose it's possible that a child who hasn't been spoiled by slick theme parks might muster a smile at the lights, smoke, and puppets. Avoid the Museum of Chinese Sex Culture at the tunnel's far end though—it's good but the exhibits will be inappropriate for the little ones. 🕘 *10 min. Accessible from the pedestrian subway opposite Nanjing Dong Lu. Tickets RM 30 one-way. Daily 8am–10 30pm.*

② ★ **Oriental Pearl TV Tower.** The recent completion of the Shanghai World Financial Centre means one less reason to visit the Oriental Pearl TV Tower—and the list of negatives was already extensive: disdainful service, nightmarish queuing mazes, overpriced tickets. The views from the 350m 'Space Module' and large central bauble are exceptional but the Jin Mao Tower and SWFC offer more cultured ways to get the same thrill. Barring the excellent museum in the basement (see p 8) this is a kitsch attraction that relies on its bizarre appearance. Kids might enjoy the novelty of it all and the 'Space City' in the lower bauble has its merits. A variety of ticket packages allow you to pick and choose which bits interest you. If you do visit, consider arriving around midday when the (many) tour groups may be at lunch. 🕘 *90 min. Off Yincheng Bei Lu.* ☎ *021-5879-1888. Tickets RMB85–135. Metro: Lujiazui (Line 2).*

Shanghai Shows

Consider taking the kids to one of Shanghai's major acrobatic shows. The two most popular are those at the Shanghai Center Theater (p 123) and the ERA: Intersection of Time performance (p 11, bullet ⑩), though the Oriental Pearl TV Tower (p 39, bullet ②) also has a nightly stage show, which majors more on dance and costume that crowd-pleasing stunts.

The Oriental Pearl TV Tower remains the tallent TV tower in Asia.

③ ★★ **Shanghai Ocean Aquarium.** The city's own waters may be murky but the curators of this excellent attraction fortunately expand their horizons, demonstrating aquatic life from nine distinct geographic zones, covering everything from the Amazon to the Antarctic. In the basement is the highlight, a spectacular underwater tunnel that twists and turns over 155m. The twice-daily shark, penguin, and seal feedings will probably intrigue, or appall, younger members of the clan (live ducks have previously been used). 🕘 *90 min. 1388 Lujiazui Huan Lu.* ☎ *021-5877-9988. www.sh-aquarium.com. Tickets RMB120, kids under 1.4m, RMB80. Daily 9am–6pm. Metro: Lujiazui (Line 2).*

④ **Wild Insect Kingdom.** Though not a must-see, the Wild Insect Kingdom is only around the corner from the aquarium. There are displays of live insects, reptiles, and amphibians, and a few simple hands-on exhibits. The range of creatures is particularly impressive—pretty much everything on six legs is present—but the cages and plastic displays lack a bit of finesse. Youngsters might enjoy the 'fishing' pond. 🕘 *1 hr. 1 Fenghe Lu.* ☎ *021-5840-5921. www.shinsect.com. Tickets RMB40, kids RMB25. Mon–Fri 9am–5pm. Sat–Sun 9am–5.30pm. Metro: Lujiazui (Line 2).*

5 **Element Fresh.** The comfortingly familiar Element Fresh serves some of the best salads, sandwiches, and smoothies in town and is a safe option for any fussy members of the family. *G/F, Super Brand Mall, 168 Lujiazui Xi Lu (nr. Fucheng Lu).* ☎ *021-5047-2060. $.*

⑥ **Shanghai Science and Technology Museum.** The ground-floor walk-through wildlife exhibits at this palatial museum are excellent but interest may wane shortly thereafter thanks to the dry English-language signs that are steeped in the didactic style of Chinese education. Chinese groups bring kids here for the entire day, but you can probably get away with an hour or two. Most disappointing of all is that the excellent range of iMax films don't come with English subtitles. 🕘 *2 hr. 2000 Shiji Da Dao.* ☎ *021-6862-2000. www.sstm.org.cn. Tickets RMB60, kids RMB20. Tue–Sun 9am–5.15pm. Metro: Shanghai Science and Technology Museum (Line 2)*

⑦ **Century Park.** Shanghai's largest and newest public park has a laid-back family vibe, with large lawns to sit on, a lovely lake to meander around, and some stunning floral arrangements. Boating

Shanghai Zoo

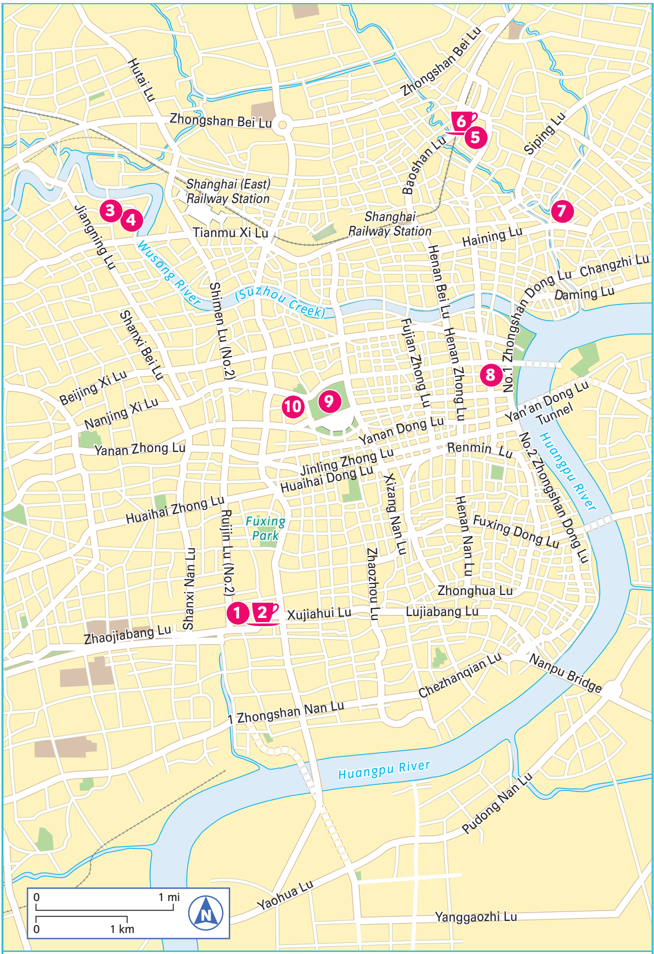
Another animal option if you don't want to make the trek out to Pudong. Located close to Hongqiao Airport, the zoo has a variety of creatures, including giant pandas, but can be a little dispiriting with its pokey enclosures and large crowds. *2381 Hongqiao Lu.* ☎ *021-6268-7775. Tickets RMB30, kids under 1.2m free. Nov–Feb 7am–5pm, Mar–Oct 7am–5.30pm, Apr–Sept 6.30am–5.30pm.*

and cycling are possible, with equipment available for hire, though locals bring their own rollerblades. 🕒 ***1 hr. 1001 Jinxiu Lu. Ticket RMB10. Daily 7am–6pm. Metro: Century Park (Line 2). See p 83.***

⑧ **Shanghai Wild Animal Park.** Located 35km out of town, the Shanghai Wild Animal Park offers some fairly impressive facilities, but the welfare practices may not be of the standards you'd expect in the West. The park is home to more than 10,000 animals—including giraffes, lions, and cheetahs— and 200 rare species including the white rhinoceros and the giant panda. Things are neatly divided into two sections, one for walking and the other a drive-through safari zone. 🕒 ***2 hr. 178 Naliugong Lu, Nanhui district.*** ☎ ***021-6118-0000. www.shwzoo.com. Tickets RMB100, kids RMB50. Mar-Nov 8am-5pm. Dec-Feb 8.30am-4.30pm. Subway to Zhangjiang High Technology Park (Line 2) and then bus.***

A young girl stares quizzically at plastic moulds of giant insects at the Shanghai Science and Technology Museum.

Shanghai Art


Hutai Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Baoshan Lu
Siping Lu
Shanghai (East) Railway Station
Shanghai Railway Station
Tianmu Xi Lu
Haining Lu
Jiangning Lu
Wusong River
(Suzhou Creek)
Shimen Lu (No.2)
Shanxi Bei Lu
Henan Bei Lu
Henan Zhong Lu
Fujian Zhong Lu
Dong Lu
Changzhi Lu
Daming Lu
No.1 Zhongshan
Beijing Xi Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
Yanan Zhong Lu
Yanan Dong Lu
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
Renmin Lu
Jinling Zhong Lu
Huaihai Dong Lu
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Huangpu River
No.2 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Xizang Nan Lu
Fuxing Park
Ruijin Lu (No.2)
Shanxi Nan Lu
Zhaozhou Lu
Henan Nan Lu
Fuxing Dong Lu
Zhonghua Lu
Xujiahui Lu
Lujiabang Lu
Zhaojiabang Lu
Chezhanqian Lu
Nanpu Bridge
1 Zhongshan Nan Lu
Huangpu River
Pudong Nan Lu
Yaohua Lu
Yanggaozhi Lu
0
1 mi
0
1 km
N
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

1	Taikang Lu
2	Origin
3	M50
4	Suzhou Creek (M97, M20, Creek Art and 1918 Art Space)
5	Duolun Lu
6	Old Film Café
7	1933
8	The Bund (Bund 18 Creative Center and Shanghai Gallery of Art)
9	Museum of Contemporary Art (MoCA)
10	Shanghai Art Museum

Shanghai's status as an artistic hub seems to defy its reputation as an obsessively commercial city. That is until you remember that Chinese modern art is selling for millions these days. Motivations may be dubious—particularly among the 'student' artists who loiter on the Bund and Nanjing Dong Lu, offering to take tourists to 'private exhibitions' (avoid)—but the fact is that Shanghai is up there with Beijing and Chongqing when it comes to attracting nationwide creative talent. The results are there for all to see in the city's many galleries. **START: Taxi to Taikang Lu.**

① ★★★ **Taikang Lu.** What began as a collection of small galleries and studios fashioned from a single factory building is now a labyrinthine leisure district, geared as much to coffee and shopping as it is to art. The three parallel lanes, running north to south between Taikang Lu and Jianguo Zhong Lu, are great for wandering, despite the recent arrival of mass tourism. Art lovers should head to the place that kick-started the area's transformation—Lane 210, Taikang Lu. The **International Artists Factory** at no. 3 is now populated mainly with cool indie stores (check out Harvest Studio). **The Original Works Artists' Studio**, at no. 5, is a more dedicated artistic venue with 15 studios and small galleries over three floors. *◷ 90min. See p 13, bullet ①.*

② ★ **Origin.** There's no shortage of café and bar food around Taikang Lu, but I'd recommend Origin, located on the most easterly of the three parallel lanes. Almost as inviting as the healthy pastas and salads is the second-floor terrace where you can relax on soft sofas and peer into the neighbors' living rooms. *House 39, Lane 155, Jianguo Zhong Lu. ☎ 021-6467-0100. www.originsh.com. Daily 10am–11.30pm. $$.*

③ ★ **M50.** Since opening in 2006, M50 (50 Moganshan Lu, ☎ 021-6266-3639, www.m50.com.cn/en/) has firmly established itself as the most important hub for canvas artists in Shanghai. With 21 individual buildings, each subdivided into smaller galleries, there's lots to see. Those at the front of the complex have an office feel about them, but take the time to peer into the northern reaches where the area's industrial heritage is palpable in the grubby warehouse buildings beside

The upstairs dining area at Origin, a new restaurant within the Taikang Lu arts district.

The cylindrical 'Core' building at the centre of 1933 is used for art exhibitions.

the Suzhou Creek. **ShanghART** (Buildings 16 and 18. ☎ 021-6359-3923. www.shanghartgallery.com. Daily 10am–6pm) is one of the few large-scale galleries able to host major installations and sculpture. Food and drink is available at **Travelled Coffee and Tea** and **Timezone**, two excellent on-site outlets both located close to the main entrance. 🕘 *2 hr. See p 18, bullet* ⑤.

④ **Suzhou Creek.** M50's success has generated copycat developments, turning the Suzhou Creek area into Shanghai's foremost artistic neighborhood. On Moganshan Lu itself are two notable addresses: **M97** (97 Moganshan Lu. ☎ 021-6266-1597. www.m97gallery.com), is a great new photography gallery, while the alleyway at **M20** (20 Moganshan Lu) has a cluster of small but interesting galleries. A way south of here is **1918 Art Space** (78 Changping Lu. ☎ 021-5228-6776. www.1918artspace.com) a foreign-managed, locally owned gallery that specializes in contemporary Chinese art. Nearby, on the north side of the creek, is **Creek Art** (423 Guangfu Lu. ☎ 021-6380-4150. www.creekart.org), which accommodates two storys of chic stone and wood-textured galleries inside a building that resembles a Victorian workhouse. There's also two storys of excellent dining. 🕘 *1 hr.*

⑤ **Duolun Lu.** This pedestrianized dogleg was once home to several of China's most famous writers, notably Lu Xun. Today, this tree-lined street presents a pleasant blend of colonial-era architecture, curio stores, and small galleries. The artistic highlight is the Duolun Museum of Modern Art whose interior displays are as challenging as the bizarre, monolithic facade. Just along the street is the Hongde Church, notable for its Chinese pagoda-styled belltower. There are services here on Sunday mornings. 🕘 *30 min. 27 Duolun Lu.* ☎ *021-6587-2530. www.duolunart.com. Tickets RMB10. Tue–Sun 10am–6pm. Metro: Hongbaoxing Lu (Line 3).*

⑥ **Old Film Café.** Identified by the bronze statue of Charlie Chaplin out front, this café is the place to stop for coffee on Duolun Lu. The musty interior is filled with old furniture and classic movie posters. *123 Duolun Lu. ☎ 021-5696-4763. Daily 10am–1am. $.*

⑦ ★ **1933.** The International Settlement's former slaughterhouse was transformed into a creative hub during a massive restoration project in 2008. Private studios and offices have now set up amid a complex system of interlocking concrete ramps, bridges, and high-ceilinged vaults. The Core, a cylindrical building at the center of this geometric artistry, is used for an ever-changing roster of art exhibitions. It's also worth noting that Shanghai superchef, David Laris, has a steakhouse on the fourth floor, should you be in need of sustenance. 🕘 *30 min. 29 Shajing Lu (nr. Haining Lu). ☎ 021-6514-7439. www.1933-shanghai.com. Metro: Hailun Lu (Line 4). See p 17, bullet ④.*

⑧ ★★ **The Bund.** Perhaps the most unlikely space for art in Shanghai is the Bund. This former colonial banking strip is now a firm jet-set favorite thanks to its star-turn restaurants and showy cocktail bars. Nestling just beneath the showiest of them all—Bar Rouge—is the small **Bund 18 Creative Center** (4F, 18 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu. ☎ 021-6323-7066. www.bund18.com). Down the street is the more impressive **Shanghai Gallery of Art** (3F, 3 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu. ☎ 021-6321-5757. www.shanghaigalleryofart.com), which takes residence in the Bund's premier dining address, Three on the Bund. This stark, spacious gallery is stripped entirely of the commercialism of its co-tenants. It's slightly surreal, and gloriously urban —and comes with great views across the Huangpu. Both galleries are free to enter. 🕘 *90 min. See Chapter 3, The Bund, p 64, also p 8 bullet ⑥.*

Shanghai Zendai Museum of Modern Art

For anyone particularly taken by Shanghai modern art, consider a side trip out to the most modern part of town. Located in the new Pudong suburbs, the Zendai MoMA is the antithesis of the edgy Suzhou Creek galleries. It takes up in a squeaky-clean mall of wide walkways and billboards where kids practice rollerblading and middle-class Chinese munch on pizzas and pastries. The museum itself comes wrapped up in a three-story glass-fronted building, chock-full of interactive exhibits and is particularly strong on video. Zendai is a way out of town, so consider bundling up your visit with a wander around Century Park and a ride on the Maglev, both nearby. *Building 28, Zendai Thumb Plaza, 199 Fangdian Lu (nr. Yanggao Lu). ☎ 021-5033-9801. www.zendaiart.com. Tue–Sun 10am–9pm. Metro: Beiyangjing Lu (Line 6), then taxi.*

⑨ ★★ kids **Museum of Contemporary Art (MOCA).** Located in the former greenhouse of People's Park, MOCA specializes in eccentric and avant-garde art. A sweeping glass ramp guides visitors onto a mezzanine, a safe distance from the puzzling installation that's likely to be lurking at ground level. The second floor has a kids' art area with multi-colored crayons and teeny plastic chairs. It's a small space that can be seen in 30 minutes, but be sure to make time for the excellent top-floor restaurant-lounge, Art Lab, that boasts lovely views of the surrounding park. *🕘 30min. 231 Nanjing Xi Lu (inside People's Park). ☎ 021-6327-9900. www.mocashanghai.org. Admission RMB20. Daily 10am–6pm (extended to 10pm on Wednesdays). See p 14, bullet ④.*

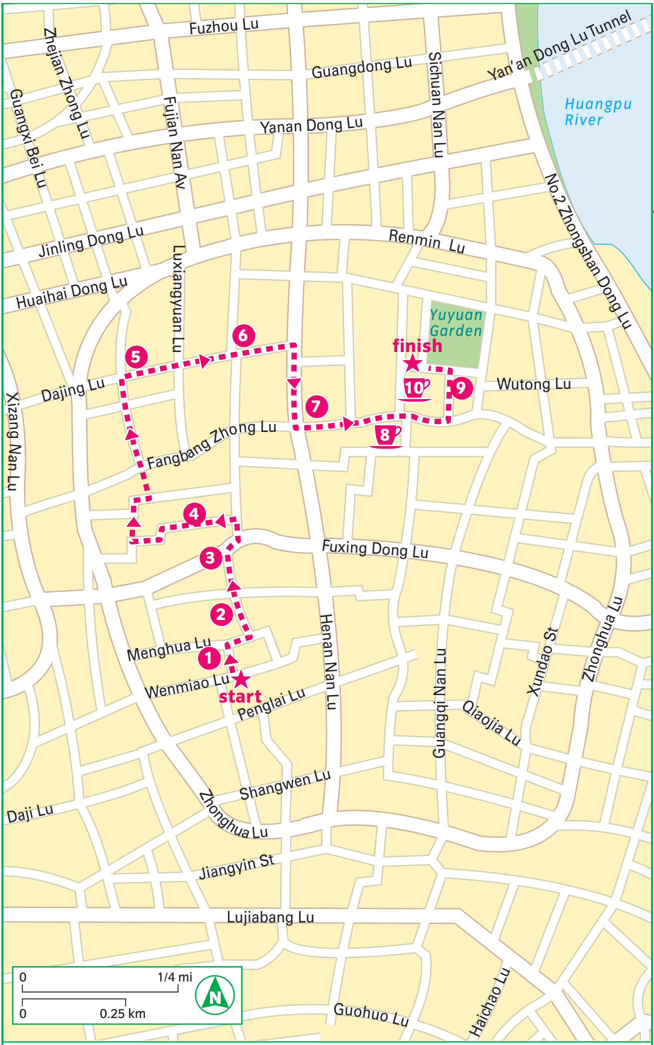
⑩ ★★ **Shanghai Art Museum.** This lovely museum claims an irresistibly classical setting in the former clubhouse of the colonial racecourse. Its three storys showcase some experimental modern works but are anchored by a clutch of traditional oils painted in China in the last 50 years. The only permanent exhibit is the work of local painter Shen Roujian in an annex on the third floor. Allow at least an hour for your visit but don't leave without wandering up the stairwell below the clocktower—it's full of fantastic old photographs and original fittings. *🕘 90min. 325 Nanjing Xi Lu (inside People's Park). ☎ 021-6327-2829. www.sh-artmuseum.org.cn. Admission RMB20. Daily 9am–5pm. Metro: People's Square (Lines 1, 2, and 8).* ●

Landmark skyscraper Tomorrow Square looms over the Edwardian facade of the Shanghai Art Museum.

3

The Best Neighborhood Walks

The Old City


Fuzhou Lu
Zhejian Zhong Lu
Guangxi Bei Lu
Fujian Nan Av
Guangdong Lu
Sichuan Nan Lu
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
Huangpu River
Yanan Dong Lu
No.2 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Jinling Dong Lu
Renmin Lu
Luxiangyuan Lu
Huaihai Dong Lu
Yuyuan Garden
finish
Wutong Lu
Dajing Lu
Xizang Nan Lu
Fangbang Zhong Lu
Fuxing Dong Lu
Henan Nan Lu
Menghua Lu
Wenmiao Lu
start
Penglai Lu
Guangqi Nan Lu
Qiaojia Lu
Xundao St
Zhonghua Lu
Shangwen Lu
Daji Lu
Zhonghua Lu
Jiangyin St
Lujiabang Lu
Haichao Lu
Guohuo Lu
0
1/4 mi
0
0.25 km
N
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

1 Confucius Temple
2 Shikumen
3 Fuxing Dong Lu
4 Kongjia Long
5 Dajing Lu Temples (Baiyun Daoist Temple and Ancient City Wall)
6 Dajing Lu Market
7 Old Street
8 Din Tai Fung
9 Yuyuan Bazaar
10 Huxinting Teahouse

In its claustrophobic alleys, bustling markets, and smoky temples, the Old City is the one part of Shanghai's metropolitan hotchpotch that conforms to romantic ideas of what China should look like. Even after the advent of colonialism, the area operated as an independent city, surrounded by a wall and a moat, and largely impervious to the changes going on around it. These days the labyrinthine lanes make for great walking territory in a part of Shanghai left behind by the city's dash for wealth, power, and glory. **START: Taxi to Confucius Temple.**

① ★★ **Confucius Temple.** Start at the most historic site in central Shanghai. This place gets very few visitors and there's every chance you'll be wandering the network of halls, gardens, and mini-museums by yourself. 🕘 *45 min. RMB10. Daily 9am–5pm. See p 29, bullet ④.*

② ★★ **Shikumen.** Turn left out of the main entrance onto Wenmiao Lu. Pass through the smoky hawker haze and take the first left, Xuegong Jie, which runs down the east side of the temple. Turn right onto Menghua Lu, passing a grand ivy-covered facade of a Dutch-style bell-roofed *Shikumen* house. Turn in left just past here through a stone gate topped with a large white sign, into Lane 50 Jingxiu Lu, which cuts through an immaculate 1920s' *Shikumen* compound.

③ **Fuxing Dong Lu.** Continue straight through this block to reach Jingxiu Lu itself. Turn right and walk a short distance until you reach a baroque stone archway on your left (with the number 37 on the signpost). Turn in here and walk 50m through another cramped, residential lane to reach Fuxing Dong Lu. Turn right and climb the pedestrian overpass immediately in front of you. Fuxing Dong Lu runs all the way from the western edge of the French Concession to the Huangpu River, where it burrows to form Shanghai's second major tunnel.

The entrance to a lilong shikumen neighbourhood in the Old City.

佳志里
人人参与安全社区创
人人享有温馨和谐家

The Sedate South

Within the circular Old City, the area north of Fangbang Lu is Tourist Central thanks mainly to Yuyuan Garden and the surrounding bazaar. The first part of this walk takes place in the quiet lanes south of Fangbang Lu, an area rarely visited by the tourist swarm. What it lacks in polish (and coffee shops), it makes up for in atmosphere. You may get a few quizzical stares but this part of town is extremely safe. The only difficulty will come with navigation. Small lanes (long) have no Romanized lettering on their green signposts, but do feature western-style numbers. Pay close attention to these to ensure you remain on course.

④ **Kongjia Long.** At the end of the overpass, take the left-hand set of stairs and walk for 10m before turning right through an iron gate into Lane 927, a wide alley that leads to Kongjia Long. Turn left here, past a solitary art deco tower (dated 1935) and a grand *Shikumen* parade of four adjacent black doors topped by some fascinating lintels. Continue west on Kongjia Long, follow the lane around a left turn, and then turn right (into a continuation of Kongjia Long), passing another series of *Shikumen* homes. Take the first right, Bei Kongjia Long, and walk north for 50m. Take a right and then a quick left onto Xima Jie, another fascinating street filled with a mixture of dilapidated *Shikumen* and older, crumbling two-story houses.

⑤ **Dajing Lu Temples.** Cross Fangbang Zhong Lu and walk northward across a vast demolition project. At the time of writing, several blocks had been completely cleared with the odd melancholy mansion left stranded amid the rubble. In front are two traditional-looking buildings. On the right is the grand Baiyun Daoist Temple (Baiyun Guan. RMB5). Left is the last remaining chunk of the Ancient City Wall (Guchengxiang Dajing Ge. RMB5), which has a small exhibit on life in the Old City.

⑥ ★ **Dajing Lu Market.** Turn east on Dajing Lu (towards the skyscrapers of Pudong) until you meet the next junction, Luxianghua Lu. Here the terraces of cramped wooden homes return, along with the associated crowds. This is one of Shanghai's most famous outdoor markets and fruit and veg will likely be spread across the pavement, alongside the odd live turtle or duck. Continue along Dajing Lu with its cacophony of market cries and motorbike horns, and under a crosshatch of washing lines until you reach Henan Nan Lu.

⑦ ★ **Old Street.** Turn right onto Henan Lu, then left under the huge Chinese gate that marks the entrance to Fangbang Zhong Lu — known as "old street" in this section on account of the parallel parades of faux-Ming houses with souvenir stalls. As you continue down the street the two landmark skyscrapers of Lujiazui—the Jin Mao and the SWFC—loom above the upturned gables of the Yuyuan Bazaar complex, ahead. ***See p 28, bullet*** ③.

8 ★★ **Din Tai Fung.** Just opposite the southern entrance to the Yuyuan Bazaar is the new Dragon Gate Mall, whose whitewashed design mimics the surrounding houses and temples. On the second floor is a new outlet of one of Shanghai's best-known ***xiaolongbao*** joints, Din Tai Fung, which makes for a comfy place to take sustenance while sticking with the traditionally Shanghainese flavor of the walk. ***201, 2F Dragon Gate Mall, 168 Fangbang Zhong Lu, ☎ 021-6334-1008. $.***

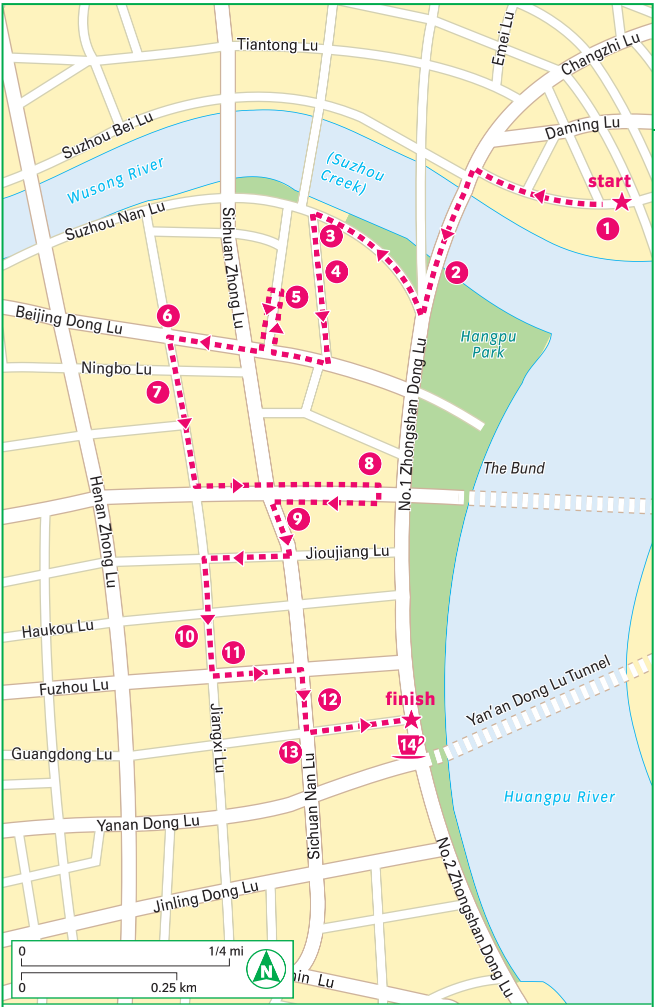
Dajing Lu market in the Old City.

9 **Yuyuan Bazaar.** If you're in the mood for another temple, continue along Fangbang Zhong Lu to reach the 15th-century Temple of the City Gods (Cheng Huang Miao), Shanghai's busiest temple stop on account of its history and location rather than its inherent beauty. Alternatively, join the crowds heading into the bazaar at the gate marked 301 Fangbang Zhong Lu. With its upturned eaves and lattice windows, the bazaar's palatial Ming architecture is as traditional as anything in Shanghai. Yuyuan Garden (see p 17 and 28), a 16th-century aristocratic estate, is in the middle of the bazaar—a fitting end to the walk.

10 **Huxinting Teahouse.** The bazaar is full of snack stores and coffee shops (Starbucks included) but the elegant Huxinting Teahouse (see p 17) is the only show in town for traditionalists. It's the pagoda in the middle of the emerald pond and is accessed via a zigzag bridge designed by feng shui masters to steer bad luck off course.

The upturned eaves of the Yuyuan Bazaar complex.

Behind **the Bund**


Tiantong Lu
Emei Lu
Changzhi Lu
Daming Lu
Suzhou Bei Lu
Wusong River
(Suzhou Creek)
start
1
Suzhou Nan Lu
Sichuan Zhong Lu
3
4
2
5
Beijing Dong Lu
6
Hangpu Park
Ningbo Lu
7
No.1 Zhongshan Dong Lu
The Bund
8
Henan Zhong Lu
9
Jioujiang Lu
Haukou Lu
10
11
Fuzhou Lu
12
finish
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
14
Guangdong Lu
13
Jiangxi Lu
Sichuan Nan Lu
Huangpu River
Yanan Dong Lu
No.2 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Jinling Dong Lu
0
1/4 mi
0
0.25 km
N
in Lu

1	Pujiang Hotel
2	The Garden Bridge
3	The Union Church
4	The British Consulate
5	Royal Asiatic Society
6	Beijing Lu
7	Jiangxi Lu
8	The Peace Hotel
9	Holy Trinity Cathedral
10	Former Municipal Council Offices
11	The Metropole Hotel
12	Shanghai Nanking Railway Offices
13	The Minsheng Bank
14	Three on the Bund

The sheer scale and grandeur of the Bund tricks most tourists into thinking colonial Shanghai begins and ends on the waterfront. However, the old commercial streets behind the Bund may be neglected in places, but present a fascinating picture of bustling small-town China, jarringly tacked on to a jumble of neoclassical buildings and art deco architecture. **START: Taxi to Pujiang Hotel.**

Travel Tip

This is a walk where looking up is crucial. The street-level scene is often camouflaged with signage and the detritus of commerce. Glance a few storys up and the story of Shanghai's development is rendered in architectural strokes—some vivid, others very subtle.

The blocks behind the Bund have been largely shunned by Shanghai's savvy restaurateurs and entrepreneurs. At the time of writing, this walking route does not pass many tourist-friendly coffee shops or restaurants, particularly in its northern section. There will be undoubtedly be excellent new refreshment options in the Peace Hotel (above) when it reopens in 2010.

① ★ **Pujiang Hotel.** Alternately known by its original name, Astor House, the Pujiang Hotel dates back to 1857 and was once the most splendid hotel in Asia (it was the first place to get hooked up to electricity), popular with early opium traders and well-heeled cruise ship visitors of the 1920s and 1930s. Head inside and wander up to the Tudor-style atrium on the third floor, now filled with exhibits from the hotel's heyday.

② **Waibaidu (Garden) Bridge.** Turn right out of the hotel to face the art deco Broadway Mansions up ahead. You'll soon see the distinctive iron Waibaidu (Garden) Bridge on your left. This famous old bridge, dating from 1907, was shipped to Pudong, dismantled, repaired, and reassembled, beam by beam through 2008. Cross it on its western side and, where the pavement breaks, turn right under the busy Wusong Lu overpass and continue on to Nan Suzhou Lu.

③ **The Union Church.** Bear right onto Nan Suzhou Lu and follow the railings until you reach the rather sorry-looking Union Church. Finished in 1886, the church was ransacked by Mao's Red Guard during the Cultural Revolution (1966–76) during which time nearly all traces of religious or foreign influence were removed, including its 33m octagonal spire. The church never regained its religious function and insult was added to injury when the building was ravaged by fire in early 2007.

④ **The British Consulate.** Turn left here into Yuanmingyuan Lu. Running down the right side of this street is a parade of eclectic colonial structures. The China Baptist Publishing building, at no. 209, was where Shanghai's most-celebrated art deco architect, Ladislaus Hudec (see box p 54), had his offices. The building at no. 185 has an interesting Italianate corner tower. Farther along, look out for the striking baroque detailing at no. 97. On the opposite side of Yuanmingyuan Lu you are able to peer through the railings, topped with a distinctive orb-and-crown detailing, to see the back of the former British Consulate buildings. When you hit Beijing Lu, turn right and then right again into Huqiu Lu.

⑤ **Royal Asiatic Society.** Up on the right, at no. 20, is the Shanghai

Ladislaus Hudec

Hudec was born in modern-day Slovakia in 1893. After an education in Beaux Arts architecture in Budapest, he was drafted to fight for the Austro-Hungarian army in World War I, only to be captured by the Russians and sent to a prisoner-of-war camp in Siberia. He managed to escape and worked his way down to the safety of Shanghai. Embracing the modernist movement that was sweeping the city, Hudec established one of the most successful architectural practices of the colonial era. His crowning achievement was the Park Hotel (see p 35, bullet ⑦) (formerly Joint Savings Society Building), the dark brick structure at the northern edge of People's Park. The hotel lobby has a small public exhibition dedicated to his life and work.

(North China) branch of the Royal Asiatic Society. Tracing it roots back to the early 19th century and the high days of the British Raj, the society was the first western organization to undertake serious scholarly inquiries into the history, arts, and sciences of Asian antiquity. This building dates to 1932 and contained a library, reading rooms, museum, and lecture hall. It was one of the most important repositories of western texts on China right up until 1948. Look out for the rather squashed-looking lion motifs that flank the feint R.A.S. sign at the top of the central buildings. Lion sculptures are used at the entrance of buildings across China, but here they are given a funky art deco finish.

The Park Hotel, Ladislaus Hudec's crowning achievement

⑥ **Beijing Lu.** Retrace your steps back to Beijing Lu and turn right (west) until you reach Jiangxi Lu. Look across the street to see two contrasting architectural styles in full face-off. On the north side of the street is the curvaceous baroque Ningbo Commercial Bank. Opposite is the Shanghai City Power Company, a classic piece of art deco engineering.

⑦ **Jiangxi Lu.** Turn left (south) down Jiangxi Lu to pass a series of art deco treats. At no. 52 Ningbo Lu—on the north side of the first cross street—is the former Bank of Canton. Past the junction, also on the right at no. 349 Jiangxi Lu is the former Kiangsu Chekiang

Commercial and Savings Bank, whose windows cleverly narrow and stretch as the building rises to a peak. Continue on to Nanjing Dong Lu. To the right, on the opposite side of the street, is the former HQ of the Shanghai Electric Company, which first brought electric street lighting to Shanghai in 1882. The building's celebrated designer, American Elliott Hazzard, was interned by the Japanese during World War II and died in captivity.

⑧ ★ **The Peace Hotel.** Turn left and walk along Nanjing Dong Lu to reach Shanghai's most famous hotel (still closed for a huge renovation at the time of writing). Elias Sassoon bought the land in 1860 but it wasn't until 1930 that grandson Victor Sassoon put up this hotel, known then as the Cathay, which quickly established itself as the beating heart of the swinging 1930s' scene. ***See p 67.***

⑨ **Holy Trinity Cathedral.** Trace your steps back down Nanjing Dong Lu and turn left into Sichuan Zhong Lu. Immediately on this junction is the "Liza Building", no. 346, built by the eponymous Liza's property mogul husband, Silas Hardoon. It's an impressive, soaring structure, imitating the Bank of China building on the Bund, which you can get a better look at by continuing down the road slightly. At the next junction, take a right into Jiujiang Lu. This road was originally known as Rope Walk Lane because it contained a small creek where barges were pulled out into the Huangpu. Walk on to see the distinctive square red-brick tower of the Holy Trinity Cathedral built in 1869. At the time of writing, this grand Victorian church was being converted into a hotel and restaurant.

⑩ **Former Municipal Council Offices.** Turn left down Jiangxi Lu to reach Hankou Lu. On the far side

The classical facade of the colonial era former Municipal Council Offices.

The Metropole Hotel.

of this junction, on the right-hand side, is an entire block of grand former government buildings, fringed by palm trees and decorated with bits of ivy. This block was once the home of the International Settlement's governing Municipal Council, as well as the HQ of the Shanghai Volunteer Corps—the colonial army. Chen Yi, the first Communist mayor of Shanghai, also ran operations from here between 1949 and 1955, before moving to the HSBC building on the Bund. *See bullet ⑥, p 66.*

⑪ **The Metropole Hotel.** Continue south on Jiangxi Lu to the junction with Fuzhou Lu, Shanghai's grandest crossroads. In stark contrast to nearly everything else you have just seen, this area was carefully planned, with four concave buildings—three 1930s' art deco, one 19th- century classical—forming an imposing circus. On your left is the Metropole Hotel, the birthplace of Shanghai jazz, while on the south side of Fuzhou Lu is Hamilton House, now home to a trendy French restaurant and cocktail bar. Look up to see washing hanging out of windows and fading curtains—residual evidence of how Communism transformed Shanghai by handing once-grand colonial edifices to working-class families who remain to this day. *See bullet ⑩, p 36.*

⑫ **Shanghai Nanking Railway Offices.** Turn left down Fuzhou Lu and take the first right into Sichuan Zhong Lu. On your left, behind a parade of simple shops, is the former Shanghai-Nanking Railway Offices, now home to the lowly Haojiang Motel. Peer down this lane (no. 126) for further evidence of how ordinary families live amid the grand commercial buildings of this part of town.

Sichuan Lu.

View from a terrace at Three on the Bund.

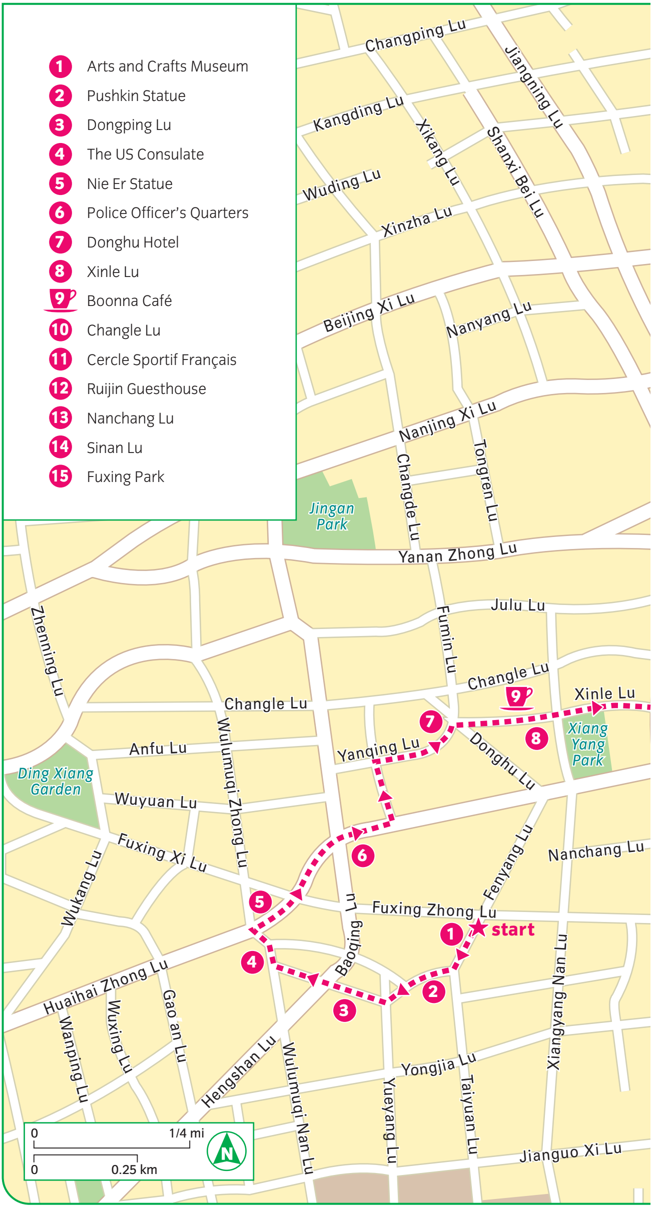
⑬ **The Minsheng Bank.** Despite all the grandeur that has gone before it, I make the Minsheng Bank, at Sichuan Zhong Lu's junction with Guangdong Lu, the architectural highlight of the tour. Venture inside to be dazzled by a Byzantine-inspired vestibule, its vaulted ceiling inlaid with a stunning gold mosaic of nine cavorting maidens. The stained-glass windows, meanwhile, are like something from a rural English church. The lobby is open to the public during office hours (9am–11.30am, 1pm–5pm).

14 ★★★ **Three on the Bund.** End the walk by strolling eastward along Guangdong Lu to reach the Three on the Bund building, home to four outstanding—though quite upmarket—restaurants (see p 99). If you're feeling grubby after a long walk, head up to New Heights, on the seventh floor. It's the most casual option and also has a great terrace overlooking the place we've done so well to avoid—the Bund. *See bullet* ⑥*, p 8.*

Cultural Protection

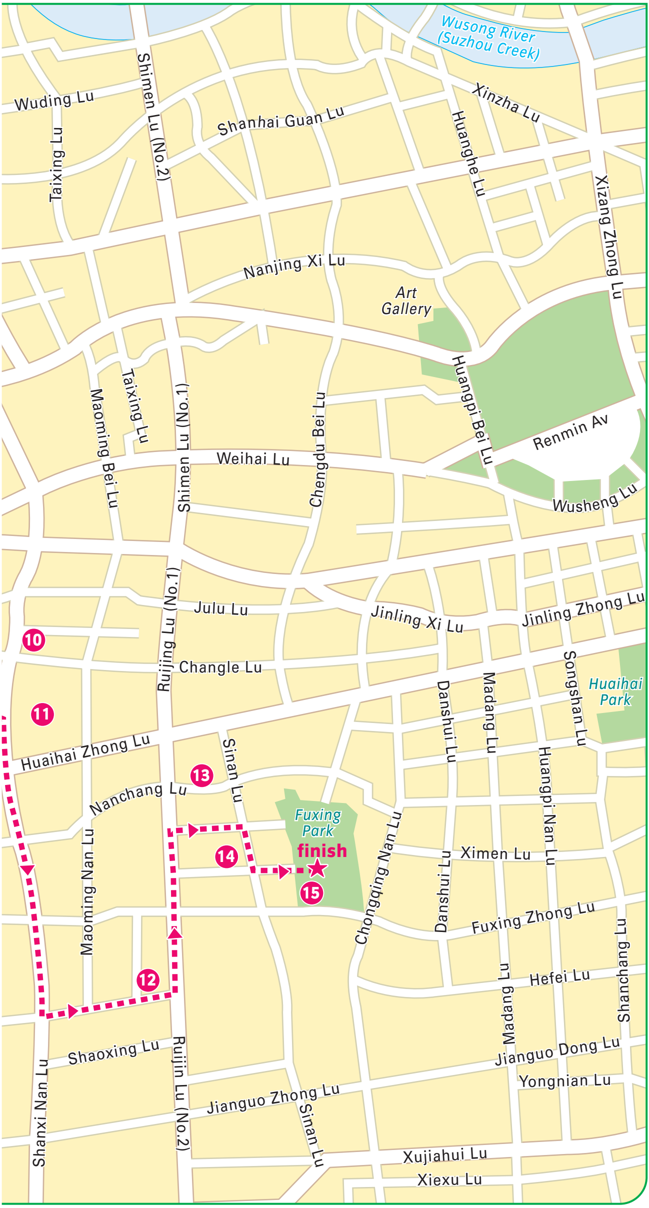
Both colonial churches mentioned in this walk were being renovated under the city's Cultural Heritage Protection Plan at the time of writing. This is good news for anyone interested in Victorian church facades, but less exciting for Christians themselves. Many of Shanghai's churches were occupied as offices after the Communist takeover in 1949 and now the buildings are considered prime real estate by municipal authorities. If history is anything to go by, tenancy agreements will be open to the highest bidder. The French Concession's two Russian churches (see p 86) have been used as restaurants, teahouses, and nightclubs, for example.

The French **Concession**



1. Arts and Crafts Museum
2. Pushkin Statue
3. Dongping Lu
4. The US Consulate
5. Nie Er Statue
6. Police Officer’s Quarters
7. Donghu Hotel
8. Xinle Lu
9. Boonna Café
10. Changle Lu
11. Cercle Sportif Français
12. Ruijin Guesthouse
13. Nanchang Lu
14. Sinan Lu
15. Fuxing Park

Changping Lu
Jiangning Lu
Kangding Lu
Xikang Lu
Shanxi Bei Lu
Wuding Lu
Xinzha Lu
Beijing Xi Lu
Nanyang Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
Changde Lu
Tongren Lu
Jingan Park
Yanan Zhong Lu
Julu Lu
Fumin Lu
Zhenning Lu
Changle Lu
Changle Lu
9
Xinle Lu
Xiang Yang Park
7
8
Yanqing Lu
Donghu Lu
Anfu Lu
Wulumuqi Zhong Lu
Ding Xiang Garden
Wuyuan Lu
Fuxing Xi Lu
6
Fenyang Lu
Nanchang Lu
Wukang Lu
5
Baoqing Lu
Fuxing Zhong Lu
1
start
4
2
3
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Wanping Lu
Wuxing Lu
Gao'an Lu
Hengshan Lu
Wulumuqi Nan Lu
Yongjia Lu
Yueyang Lu
Taiyuan Lu
Xiangyang Nan Lu
Jianguo Xi Lu
0
1/4 mi
0
0.25 km
N


Wusong River
(Suzhou Creek)
Wuding Lu
Shimen Lu (No.2)
Shanhai Guan Lu
Xinzha Lu
Huanghe Lu
Taixing Lu
Xizang Zhong Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
Art Gallery
Huangpi Bei Lu
Taixing Lu
Maoming Bei Lu
Shimen Lu (No.1)
Chengdu Bei Lu
Renmin Av
Weihai Lu
Wusheng Lu
Ruijing Lu (No.1)
Julu Lu
Jinling Xi Lu
Jinling Zhong Lu
10
Changle Lu
Danshui Lu
Madang Lu
Songshan Lu
Huaihai Park
11
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Sinan Lu
13
Nanchang Lu
Huangpi Nan Lu
Fuxing Park
finish
14
Ximen Lu
15
Maoming Nan Lu
Chongqing Nan Lu
Danshui Lu
Fuxing Zhong Lu
Shanchang Lu
12
Madang Lu
Hefei Lu
Shaoxing Lu
Ruijin Lu (No.2)
Jianguo Dong Lu
Shanxi Nan Lu
Yongnian Lu
Jianguo Zhong Lu
Sinan Lu
Xujiahui Lu
Xiexu Lu

You won't find "French Concession" marked on maps of modern Shanghai, but you'll know when you've arrived. In its leafy boulevards, residential villas, sleepy *longtang,* and low-rise feel, it's easily the prettiest part of the city. This sprawling district was once the heart of "swinging Shanghai" and retains real Gallic flare in its wining, dining, and shopping scene. It's also one of the best places in Shanghai to ramble. **START: Taxi to Arts and Crafts Museum.**

❶ **Arts and Crafts Museum.** The Arts and Crafts Museum is one of the few French Concession villas that's fully open to the public. It was once home to a high-ranking official within the French Municipal Administration and later occupied by Chen Yi, the first Communist mayor of Shanghai, and a man familiar with Gallic ways after spending his youth studying in France. The well-clipped exterior lawn, and the teak-paneled library, coffered ceilings, and marble fireplaces inside, are typical features of luxurious French Concession properties. 🕘 *30 min. 79 Fenyang Lu.* ☎ *021-6437 0509. Admission RMB8.*

❷ **Pushkin Statue.** Turn left (west) down Fenyang Lu to reach the statue of Russian writer, Alexander Pushkin. The "White Russians", who had fled their homeland after the 1917 Bolshevik Revolution, outnumbered the French three-to-one in the Concession in the 1930s and this is just one of the traces of Russian influence that can still be found. The statue, like most things "foreign", was badly damaged during the Cultural Revolution but was restored soon afterwards.

Detailing on a French Concession window and balcony.

❸ **Dongping Lu.** Turn right into Dongping Lu. This charming little street was once the Concession's most prestigious address, home to the all-powerful Song siblings (or their famous spouses). The villa at no. 9 belonged to Song Meiling and her husband, Nationalist leader Chiang Kai Shek. Farther along, on the left is Sasha's, a fantastic bar that takes residence in a grand villa owned by brother Song Ziwen. Also on Dongping Lu are three excellent boutiques—Simply Life, Zen Lifestore, and Lapis Lazuli—and a new lifestyle shopping complex, The Village, which has a Paul's bakery on the ground floor.

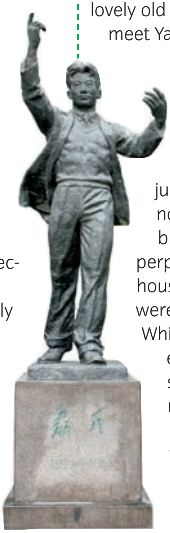
❹ **The US Consulate.** Turn right into Hengshan Lu, arguably the French Concession's most attractive street with its leafy arch of plane trees imported by the French shortly after the turn of the century. Pureland, an outstanding ceramics store, is just up on the right past Taojiang Lu. Cross Hengshan Lu and venture west down Taojiang Lu, past a number of restaurants and bars, as well as the house that youngest Song sister, Qingling—wife of revered Republican leader Sun Yat-Sen—lived in after World War II (no. 45).

Sneak a Peek

Unfortunately most French Concession villas are privately owned and off-limits to the public. However, if you are wandering the area around midday, you may find security guards slumbering, allowing you to peer into private grounds.

Turn right at Wulumuqi Lu. On your right is the residence of the current French Consular General, while across the street the armed guards indicate the presence of the US Consulate, obscured by the wall. This house was once occupied by the manager of Jardine Matheson & Co., the foremost importer of opium into China.

⑤ **Nie Er Statue.** Turn right onto Huaihai Zhong Lu into one of the more quiet sections of the French Concession's first street. Immediately on your left is a small park with a statue of Nie Er, the composer of China's national anthem, who drowned in 1935 when he was just 23. As well as being a brilliant violinist, Nie Er was a fledgling movie star and originally wrote the song for one of his movies, shot in Shanghai.



A statue of Nie Er, the composer of China's national anthem.

⑥ **Police Officer's Quarters.** Cross Fuxing Zhong Lu and walk along on the north side of Huaihai Zhong Lu. Continue on, peering into a couple of the fascinating residential lanes (nos. 1390 and 1414) that lead off the street. Cross Changshu Lu and look across the street to see the former French Police Officer's Quarters, complete with its Mediterranean-style shutters and balconies—it's still used as married quarters for Chinese police officers. Just before the Changshu Lu metro stop, take a left into Huating Lu, lined with several lovely old villas and continue on to meet Yanqing Lu.

⑦ **Donghu Hotel.** Turn right onto Yanqing Lu and follow the street around until you meet a very confusing five-way junction. On the left here, at no. 2, 44 Yanqing Lu, is a blue apartment block and a perpendicular row of lane houses. In the 1920s, these were home to swarms of White Russians who, to make extra cash, would often sublet rooms turning the neighborhood into a melting pot for the poor. Cross the junction and take a short detour into Donghu Lu to have a peek at the Donghu Hotel. This hotel was a gift from a "grateful friend" to Shanghai's gangland kingpin, Du Yuesheng. He never lived in the villa, but reputedly used it for storing opium. The hotel has grounds on either side of the street. Stick to the left and head into the main lobby to see some attractive original fittings. *See p 137.*

⑧ **Xinle Lu.** Return up Donghu Lu and turn right into Xinle Lu. The onion-domed Russian Mission Church is up on your right. Opposite

The famous Grand Ballroom of the former French Club.

is the Mansion Hotel, whose lobby—with its gramophones and Chinese furniture—is well worth a peek.

9 **Boonna Café.** This bohemian café has some interesting brews from Yunnan province and is a good place to rest in the middle of what is a long walk. If you're hungry, check out the well-hidden **Secret Garden** (see p 96). It's only a two-minute walk away, one block north on Changle Lu.

⑩ **Changle Lu.** Continue down Xinle Lu past the small trendy boutique stores to reach Shanxi Nanlu. Turn left here and then right into Changle Lu, one of the Concession's best-loved shopping streets. At the junction of Maoming Nan Lu is the Lyceum Theatre, where a young Peggy Hookham learned to dance. She later returned as prima ballerina—Dame Margot Fonteyn—and her portrait still hangs in the lobby.

⑪ ★ **Cercle Sportif Français.** Turn right into Maoming Lu to reach one of the Concession's most quintessential sights. "The French Club" was the pulse of the swinging 1930s' scene. The main entrance is just to the right and now forms part of the Okura Garden Hotel. Head in, climb the stairs, and ask to take a look at the sprung dance floor and stained glass roof of the Grand Ballroom. On the other side of the road is the Jinjiang Hotel, where US President Richard Nixon and Zhou Enlai signed the historic Sino-US communiqué in 1972. ***See p 138.***

⑫ ★★ **Ruijin Guesthouse.** Continue south to the art deco Cathay Theater, easily identified by its distinctive spire. Stretching away east from here, along Huaihai Lu, are some of Shanghai's best malls and boutiques. Shoppers can make their detours, but the walk continues south on Maoming Nan Lu. After crossing Fuxing Zhong Lu, look for the entrance to the Ruijin Guesthouse on your left. This estate once belonged to foremost colonial-era newspaper magnate, Henry Morriss, and his son used to train racehorses on its wide green expanse. Stop by one of Shanghai's outstanding bars, Face, in Building Four, for a drink. ***See p 108.***

⑬ **Nanchang Lu.** Exit onto Ruijin Er Lu and walk north until you reach sleepy Nanchang Lu. Turn right into a sleepy stretch of odd clothes shops and little residential alleys filled with birdsong and drying washing. Particularly impressive is Lane 212, on the north side of the road, a parade of grand *Shikumen* houses, with ornate stone lintels, high doors, and rusted bicycles parked out front.

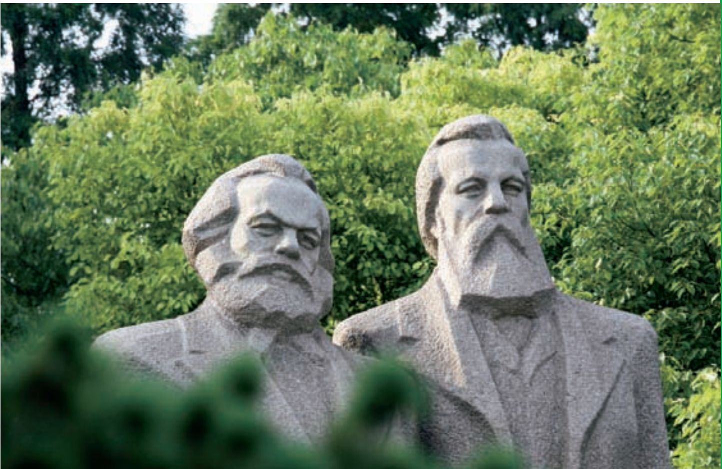
⑭ **Sinan Lu.** Turn right at Sinan Lu and right again into Gaolan Lu to take a quick look at the Russian-built St. Nicholas Church. Portraits of the last Tsar, Nicholas II, used to hang inside but these were replaced after 1949 by photos of Mao Zedong. Shanghai's foremost gay nightclub, Pink Home, is the anachronistic next-door neighbor. Return to Sinan Lu.

CATHAY
国泰电影院

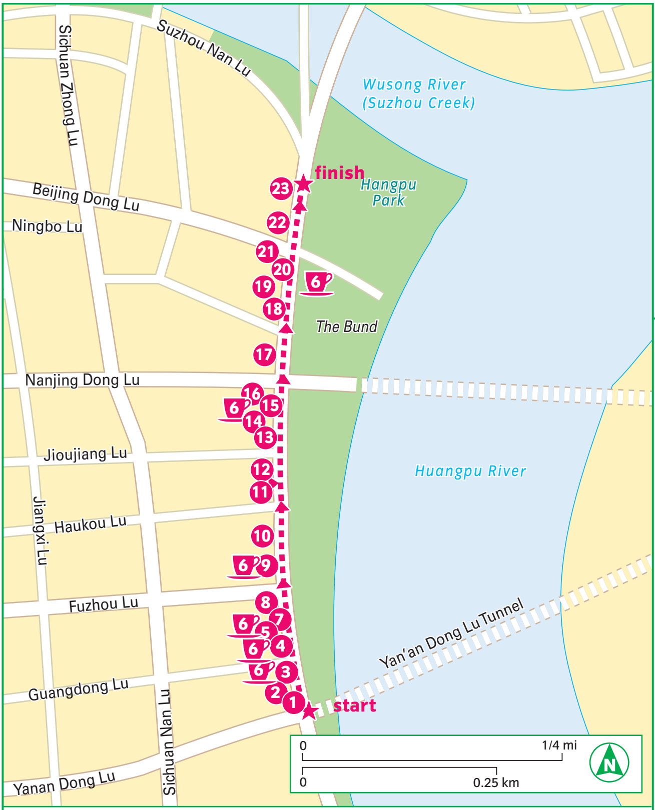
The former Cathay Theatre at the junction at Huaihai Lu and Maoming Lu.

⑮ ★ **Fuxing Park.** The Former Residence of Dr. Sun Yat-Sen is just down the street on the left. This is a slightly anodyne memorial to China's revered Nationalist leader. The architecture is more impressive than the museum, but it may be of interest to history buffs. If you don't fancy the detour, cross Sinan Lu and walk down a narrow lane to enter Fuxing Park. End the walk in this place of fascinating cultural contrasts. By day, locals gather under the century-old plane trees to play chess and practice tai chi or ballroom dance steps; by night, traces of Gallic passion can be seen as couples canoodle in the shadows. *See p 83, bullet ⑨.*

A large statue of Karl Marx and Freidrich Engels rises above the tree line in Fuxing Park, French concession.



The **Bund**


Suzhou Nan Lu
Sichuan Zhong Lu
Wusong River (Suzhou Creek)
finish
Hangpu Park
Beijing Dong Lu
Ningbo Lu
The Bund
Nanjing Dong Lu
Jioujiang Lu
Huangpu River
Haukou Lu
Jiangxi Lu
Fuzhou Lu
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
Guangdong Lu
Sichuan Nan Lu
start
Yanan Dong Lu
0
1/4 mi
0
0.25 km
N
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23

1 McBain Building
2 Shanghai Club
3 Union Insurance Co. Building
4 Nishen Kisen Kaisha Building
5 Russell and Co. Building
6 Various Dining Options
7 Great Northern Telegraph Co. Building
8 China Merchants Steamship Co. Building
9 Hong Kong Shanghai Banking Corporation
10 Customs House
11 Bank of Communications Building
12 Russo-Asiatic Bank Building
13 Bank of Taiwan Building
14 North China Daily News Building
15 Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China Building
16 Palace Hotel
17 Cathay Hotel
18 Bank of China Building
19 Yokohoma Specie Bank Building
20 Yangtze Insurance Building
21 Jardine Matheson & Co. Building
22 Glen Line Building
23 Banque de L'Indo-Chine

While the other walks in this chapter involve backstreet detours, here we return to Shanghai's most famous drag, the Bund. This Anglo-Indian word, meaning 'embankment', lends its name to the eclectic collection of colonial-era banking houses, west of the Huangpu. They can be seen from one of three walkways: the Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu pavement is best for close-up inspection of the masonry; the elevated Bund Promenade, on the other side of the road, allows a slightly more withdrawn perspective, though it will be packed with tourists, day and night; the Pudong Riverside Promenade, on the opposite riverbank, makes for a quieter walk and has more distant views of the entire sweep. This walk does not need to be followed in the order listed, instead take your pick from these suggestions.

① **McBain Building (1916).** This was the former headquarters of shipping magnate, George McBain, proud owner of Shanghai's first private jet. It has a typical neoclassical design with Roman arches, Ionic columns, and baroque pillars. *No. 1.*

② **Shanghai Club (1910).** This former private members' club treated the British business elite to cutting-edge technology such as elevators and electric chandelier lighting, as well as an extraordinary 46m mahogany bar. Between 1990 and 1996, it was home to the first Kentucky Fried Chicken in Shanghai. *No. 2.*

③ **Union Insurance Co. Building (1916).** Built in Renaissance style with a single corner turret, this former banking building became the standard-bearer for Bund regeneration when US designer Michael Graves finished reworking the interiors in 2004. It's now home to four of Shanghai's best restaurants, an Evian Spa, a gallery, and Armani's flagship Shanghai store. *No. 3. See p 8.*

④ **Nishen Kisen Kaisha Building (1921).** Serving as the base of a Japanese shipping company, this Beaux Arts structure set the stage for Bund regeneration when revival pioneer Michelle Garnaut opened M on the Bund (see p 99) here in 1999. *No. 5.*

The facade of the Three on the Bund building.

⑤ **Russell and Co. Building (1881).** Designed in Victorian Gothic style, this is the oldest surviving building on the Bund. Under art deco's influence, the building was stripped of its original red-brick facade in the 1930s. Today it hosts designer fashion store Dolce & Gabbana and the excellent Sun with Aqua Japanese restaurant. *No. 6.*

The facade of no.6, the Bund, home to the Sun with Aqua Japanese restaurant.

6 **The Bund** is one of Shanghai's premier dining streets. No. 3 (Laris, Whampoa Club, Jean George and New Heights), No. 5 (M on the Bund), No. 6 (Sun with Aqua), and No. 18 (Sens and Bund) are the standout addresses (see p 91), and most have well-priced lunchtime set meals from Monday to Friday. The Bund is not great for grabbing a quick and cheap bite, the major exception being The Bund Café, inside the former HSBC building at no. 12. There's a new cluster of local restaurants beneath the Bund promenade, just south of Huangpu Park on the eastern side of Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu. Alternatively, try New Heights on the seventh floor of Three on the Bund, which is cheaper than the fine dining restaurants. Note that the numbers here refer to the address of the building.

⑦ **Great Northern Telegraph Co. Building (1901).** This building was the base of the Danish company behind the telegraphic and telephonic modernization of Shanghai and, appropriately, contained the company's first switchboard. It's now home to the Thai Consulate and displays the only non-Chinese flag on the Bund. ***No. 7.***

⑧ **China Merchants Steamship Co. Building (1901).** This was home to the first Chinese company to install itself on the Bund. After 1949, the Shanghai Harbor Master was based here. ***No. 9.***

⑨ ★★ **Hong Kong Shanghai Banking Corporation (1923).** By the 1920s, HSBC was the largest financial institution in the Far East. The bank's success is reflected in the huge dome, Italian marble, and bronzework of its magnificent Bund HQ. The dazzling mosaic mural on the domed lobby roof was only spared the ravages of the Cultural Revolution after being hidden behind a layer of plaster where it remained until 1997. Note the replica stone lions guarding the entrance—the original bronze beasts were stolen by the Japanese in 1941, found by the Americans in Yokohama after the end of World War II, and returned to Shanghai in 1961. They can now be seen in the Shanghai Municipal History Museum *(bullet* ④*, p 8). No. 12.*

A classic elevator inside the former HSBC Building, no.12 the Bund.

The clock tower of the Bund's Custom House, illuminated at dusk.

⑩ **Customs House (1927).** This is the last in a series of Bund customs houses built on this spot. Shanghai's modern customs operation continues to work from the building. The distinctive four-sided clock—the "Big Ching"—was shipped to Shanghai from London and, for many, remains the symbol of the Bund. The building is closed to the public. *No.13.*

⑪ **Bank of Communications Building (1948).** This art deco banking house was the last structure to be built on the Bund. Designed by C.H. Gonda, the man behind the French Concession's Cathay Cinema, it's strikingly different to its neighbors. *No.14. See p 36.*

⑫ **Russo-Asiatic Bank Building (1902).** Designed in Italian Renaissance style, this was once the most technically advanced building on the Bund, and the first to introduce elevators and ceiling fans. Its exterior, richly decorated with western mythological carvings, was badly damaged in the Cultural Revolution. *No. 15.*

⑬ **Bank of Taiwan Building (1926).** Built with an Asian take on western neoclassicism, the Bank of Taiwan was actually a Japanese banking venture—Taiwan being occupied by its island neighbor in the first half of the 20th century. *No. 16.*

⑭ **North China Daily News Building (1924).** The principal newspaper of English-speaking colonial Shanghai had offices on the first, fifth, and sixth floors of this elegant building, marked out by classical columns and baroque towers. There were originally two stone goddesses that flanked the entrance but these were lost to the Cultural Revolution. *No. 17.*

⑮ **Chartered Bank of India, Australia, and China Building (1923).** The building's original twin pair of Ionic columns were shipped from from Tuscany, and a Latin flair persists to this day. A huge restoration project—completed in 2005—was overseen by Italian architect Filipo Gabiani, resulting in Bar Rouge and Sens and Bund, two of Shanghai most famous wining and dining destinations, both making generous use of red Venetian glass in their design schemes. *No. 18.*

⑯ **Palace Hotel (1909).** Built by the Sassoon family, the Palace Hotel had claims on being the finest hotel in Asia, even hosting China's newly inaugurated Republican president, Sun Yat-Sen, in 1911. The building became the South Wing of the Peace Hotel in 1965. *No. 19. See p 55.*

⑰ **Cathay Hotel (1929).** The most famous hotel in Shanghai was originally commissioned by Victor Sassoon to serve as a private residence, a business HQ for his

邮政信筒
开筒时间
第一频次 9:31
第二频次 13:31

The style and shape of this post box are in keeping with the British architecture along Shanghai's Bund promenade.

Shanghai operations, and a luxury hotel for the visiting elite. Built in a New York art deco style and capped by a green copper pyramid roof, some of the most famous celebrities of the 1930s stayed here—Charlie Chaplin and Douglas Fairbanks among them. It is currently undergoing renovation work but is due to reopen in 2010. ***No. 20. See p 55.***

⑱ **Bank of China Building (1941).** Notable for its upwardly curved Chinese roof, this distinctive Bund banking building was commissioned by the Nationalist finance minister, Song Ziwen, on instructions that it should be the tallest building on the Bund. The subsequent architectural competition led to the addition of a small supplementary tower on top of the Cathay Hotel, next door. ***No. 23.***

⑲ **Yokohoma Specie Bank Building (1924).** Designed in the Beaux Arts neoclassical style, this bank was the foreign investment arm of the Japanese government. It was restored in 2001. ***No. 24.***

⑳ **Yangtze Insurance Building (1920).** This building is distinguished by the miniature Ionic columns on the sixth floor. The roof line once contained luxury apartments for the banking elite. ***No. 26.***

㉑ **Jardine Matheson & Co. Building (1922).** In 1912, Asia's most famous colonial trading company—and successful drug dealers—moved their global headquarters to Shanghai. Ten years later, the Jardine Matheson & Co. set up shop here on the Bund. Look for the mid-building Ionic columns. ***No. 27.***

㉒ **Glen Line Building (1921).** This fortress-like concrete structure is marked out by its grave, unadorned masonry and massive central tower. It was used by the Bank of Japan and the German Consulate during World War II occupation. ***No. 28.***

㉓ **Banque de L'Indo-Chine (1914).** Located at the northern end of the Bund, this three-story building was home to the largest French financial institution in Asia. ***No. 29.*** ●

4 The Best Shopping

Shopping Best Bets

Best for **Cheongsams**
★★ Shanghai Tang, *Shop E, Jinjiang Hotel, 59 Maoming Nan Lu (p 75)*

Best for **Knick-Knacks**
★ Dongtai Lu Antiques Markets, *Dongtai Lu (p 80)*

Best for **T-Shirts**
★★ Shirt Flag, *Room 8, Building 7, Lane 210, Taikang Lu (p 75)*

Best for **Antiques**
★★ Jin Fen, *614 Julu Lu (p 76)*

Best for **Homewares**
★★ Simply Life, *Unit 101, 159 Madang Lu, Xintiandi, (p 79)*

Best for **Porcelain**
★★★ Spin, *Building 3, 758 Julu Lu (p 76)*

★★★ Pureland, *1 Hengshan Lu (p 76)*

A selection of idiosyncratic ceramic mug designs at Spin.

Best for **Slippers**
★★ Suzhou Cobblers, *Room 101, 17 Fuzhou Lu. (p 77)*

Best for **Accessories**
★★ Annabel Lee, *No.1, Lane 8, Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (p 75)*

Best for **Pearls**
★★ Hongqiao Pearl City, *3721 Hongmei Lu (p 78)*

Best for **Carpets**
★★ Torana House, *164 Anfu Lu (p 77)*

Best for **Bargains and Fakes**
★ Qipu Lu, *between Fujian Bei Lu and Jiangxi Bei Lu (p 80)*

Best **Mall**
★★ Super Brand Mall, *168 Lujiazui Xi Lu (p 74)*

Best **Major Shopping Street**
★★★ Huaihai Lu, *between Maoming Nan Lu and Xizang Lu (p 78)*

Best for **Ethnic Designs**
★★ Brocade County, *616 Julu Lu (p 76)*

Best for **Bespoke Clothing**
★★ South Bund Soft Material Spinning Market, *399 Lujiabang Lu (p 80)*

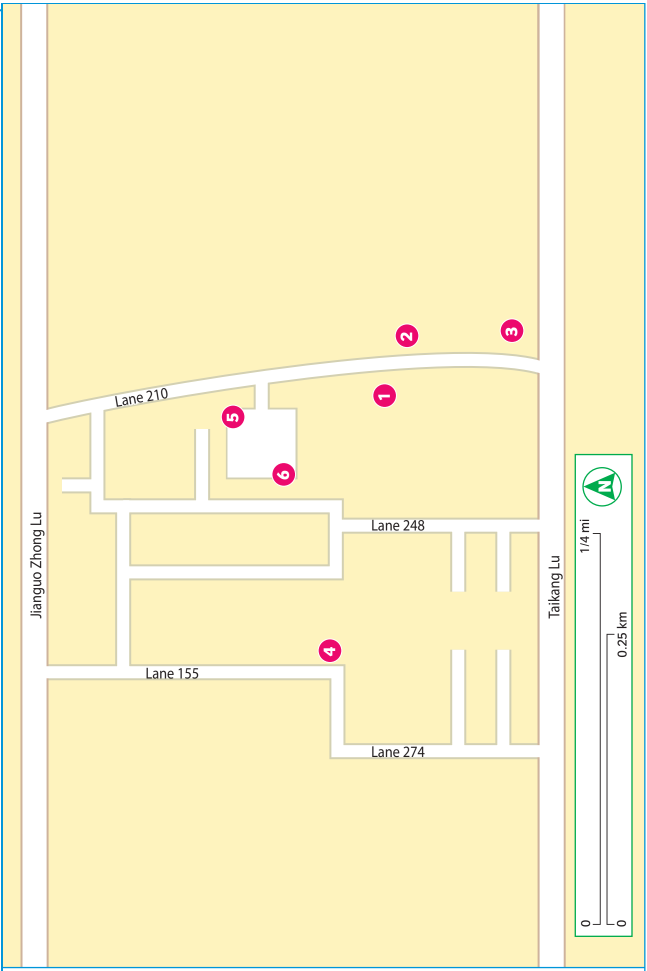
Best for **Tibetan Goods**
★★ Skylight, *28 Fuxing Xi Lu (p 76)*

Best **Neighborhood Shopping Street**
★★ Changle Lu, *between Xiangyang Lu and Ruijin Er Lu (p 78)*

Best **Indie Designer**
★★ Couturier Shanghai, *151 Anfu Lu (p 75)*

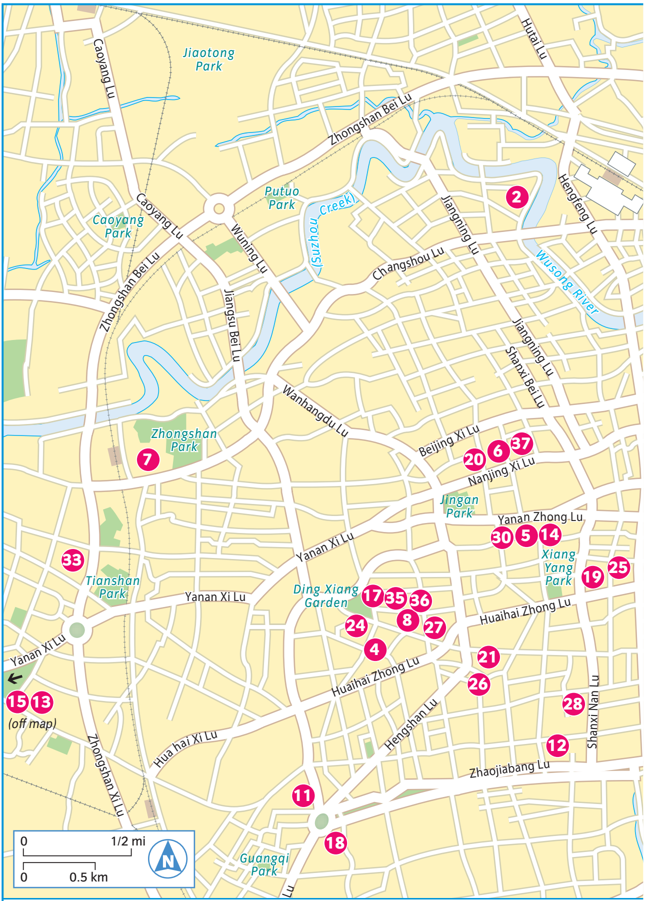
Best **Designer Gear**
★★ Plaza 66, *1266 Nanjing Xi Lu (p 74)*

Taikang Lu Shopping

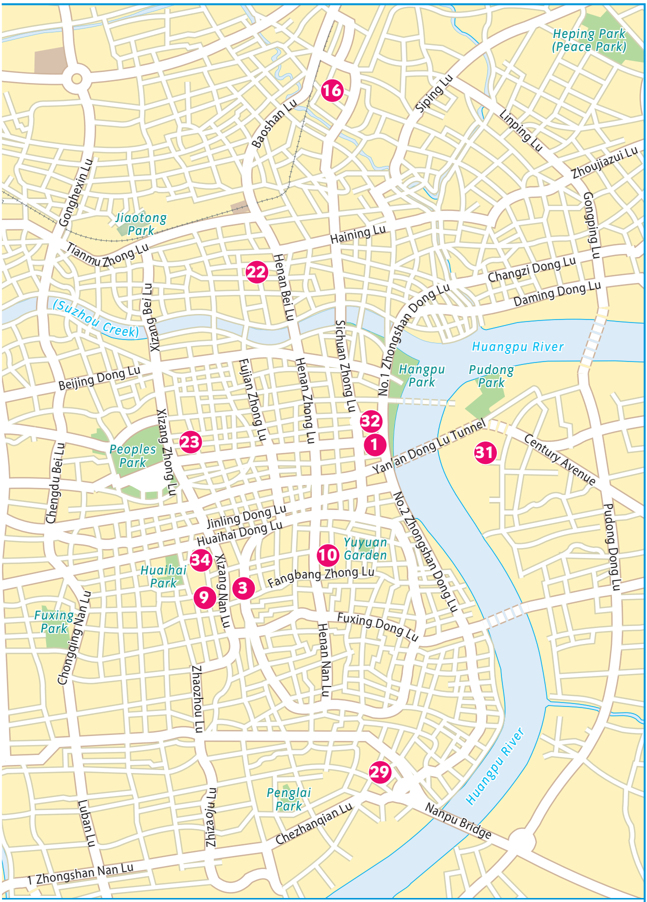

Jianguo Zhong Lu
Lane 210
Lane 248
Lane 155
Lane 274
Taikang Lu
1
2
3
4
5
6
N
1/4 mi
0
0.25 km
0

Hari Rabu **1**
Harvest Studio **2**
Insh **3**
Kommune **4**
Origin **5**
Shirt Flag **6**

Shanghai **Shopping**


Jiaotong Park
Caoyang Lu
Hutai Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Hengfeng Lu
Putuo Park
Suzhou Creek
Caoyang Park
Wuning Lu
Jiangning Lu
Changshou Lu
Wusong River
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Jiangsu Bei Lu
Jiangning Lu
Shanxi Bei Lu
Wanhangdu Lu
Zhongshan Park
Beijing Xi Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
Jingan Park
Yanan Zhong Lu
Yanan Xi Lu
Xiang Yang Park
Tianshan Park
Yanan Xi Lu
Ding Xiang Garden
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Yanan Xi Lu
Huaihai Zhong Lu
(off map)
Hengshan Lu
Shanxi Nan Lu
Hua hai Xi Lu
Zhongshan Xi Lu
Zhaojiabang Lu
Guangqi Park
Lu
0
1/2 mi
0
0.5 km
N
1
2
4
5
6
7
8
11
12
13
14
15
17
18
19
20
21
24
25
26
27
28
30
33
35
36
37

Annabel Lee	**1**
Art Deco	**2**
Bird, Fish, Flower, and Insect Market	**3**
Bliss	**4**
Brocade County	**5**
CITIC Square	**6**
Cloud Nine	**7**
Couturier Shanghai	**8**
Dongtai Lu Antiques Mark	**9**
Fuyou Antiques City	**10**
Grand Gateway	**11**
High Street Loft	**12**
Hongqiao Pearl City	**13**
Jin Fen	**14**
Le Jasmine	**15**
Montart	**16**
Natong Blue Calico Museum	**17**
Pacific Digital Plaza	**18**


Heping Park (Peace Park)
16
Siping Lu
Linping Lu
Baoshan Lu
Zhoujiazui Lu
Gonghexin Lu
Jiaotong Park
Gongping Lu
Haining Lu
Tianmu Zhong Lu
22
Henan Bei Lu
Changzi Dong Lu
Daming Dong Lu
Xizang Bei Lu
(Suzhou Creek)
Sichuan Zhong Lu
No.1 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Huangpu River
Beijing Dong Lu
Fujian Zhong Lu
Henan Zhong Lu
Hangpu Park
Pudong Park
32
1
Xizang Zhong Lu
23
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
31
Century Avenue
Peoples Park
Chengdu Bei Lu
No.2 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Pudong Dong Lu
Jinling Dong Lu
Huaihai Dong Lu
Yuyuan Garden
10
34
Huaihai Park
Xizang Nan Lu
3
Fangbang Zhong Lu
9
Fuxing Park
Chongqing Nan Lu
Fuxing Dong Lu
Henan Nan Lu
Zhaozhou Lu
Huangpu River
29
Penglai Park
Luban Lu
Zhizaoju Lu
Chezhanqian Lu
Nanpu Bridge
1 Zhongshan Nan Lu

Parkson **19**
Plaza 66 **20**
Pureland **21**
Qipu Lu **22**
Raffles City **23**
SH Décor **24**
Shanghai Tang **25**
Simply Life **26**
Skylight **27**

Song Fang Maison De The **28**
South Bund Soft Spinning Material Market **29**
Spin **30**
Super Brand Mall **31**
Suzhou Cobblers **32**
Tianshan Tea City **33**
Time Square **34**
Torana House **35**
Village Girls Embroidery **36**
Westgate Mall **37**

Shanghai Shopping A to Z

Malls

★ **CITIC Square** JING'AN Just beside Plaza 66 on Nanjing Xi Lu, the six-story CITIC Square has a few cheapies in among the big-name boutiques. *1168 Nanjing Xi Lu. ☎ 021-6218-0180. www.citicsquare.com. Metro: Nanjing Xi Lu. Map p 72.*

★★ **Cloud Nine** CHANGNING Located above Line 2's Zhongshan Park interchange, this enormous mall has more than 10 storys of foreign and local retail brands, with a Carrefour supermarket in the basement. *1018 Changning Lu. ☎ 021-6115-5555. Metro: Zhongshan Park (Lines 2, 3, and 4). Map p 72.*

★ **Grand Gateway** XUJIAHUI Aside from the St. Ignatius Cathedral, the Grand Gateway is the best reason to head out to Xujiahui. It's one of the largest and swankiest malls in Shanghai, occupying the base of tall twin office towers. *2118 Huashan Lu. ☎ 021-6407-0111. Metro: Xujiahui (Line 1). Map p 72.*

CITIC Square.

★ **High Street Loft** FRENCH CONCESSION A converted industrial space in the south of the French Concession that pairs four storys of indie retailers with some of Shanghai's most established dining brands. Strong on women's fashion but also plenty of luxe lifestyle teasers. *508 Jiashan Lu (nr. Jianguo Xi Lu). ☎ 021-6471-5665. www.highstreetloft.com. Taxi. Map p 72.*

★ **Parkson** FRENCH CONCESSION Located close to the Shanxi Nan Lu metro stop, Parkson is one of China's most successful mall chains, and specializes in mid-market foreign and Chinese brands. *918 Huaihai Zhong Lu. ☎ 021-6415-8818. www.parkson.com.cn. Metro: Shanxi Nan Lu (Line 1). Map p 72.*

★★ **Plaza 66** JING'AN More than 100 international designers have stores under one glass roof, Louis Vuitton, Dolce and Gabbana, and Gucci included. It's Shanghai's most luxe shopping spot by some margin—and mercifully quiet. *1266 Nanjing Xi Lu. ☎ 021-32104566. www.plaza66.com. Metro: Nanjing Xi Lu. Map p 72.*

★ **Raffles City** PEOPLE'S SQUARE This popular Singaporean mall, on the eastern edge of People's Square, has a good collection of hipster fashions. The fifth-floor food court has nice views over People's Park. *268 Xizang Zhong Lu. ☎ 021-6340-3333. www.rafflescity-shanghai.com. Metro: People's Square (Lines 1, 2, and 8). Map p 72.*

★★ **Super Brand Mall** LUJIAZUI A super-sized mall to match the super-sized architecture in Lujiazui. This shopping mini-universe has electronics, clothes, accessories, and shoes, while the South Beauty restaurant takes up the entire top (10th) floor. *168 Lujiazui Xi Lu.* ☎ *021-6887-8888. Metro: Lujiazui (Line 2) Map p 72.*

★★ **Time Square** FRENCH CONCESSION Located at the eastern end of Huaihai Lu, this mall is anchored by the seriously upmarket Maison Mode department store. It's stuffed with international designer stores. *99 Huaihai Zhong Lu.* ☎ *021-6391-0691. www.shtimessquare.com. Metro: Huangpi Nan Lu (Line 1). Map p 72.*

★★ **Westgate Mall** JING'AN The most architecturally charming mall in town is based around a huge atrium that looks like a 19th-century railway waiting room. An Isetan department store anchors the building. *1038 Nanjing Xi Lu.* ☎ *021-6218-7878. www.westgatemall.com.cn. Metro: Nanjing Xi Lu. Map p 72.*

Fashions

★★ **Couturier Shanghai** FRENCH CONCESSION Gorgeous and affordable bespoke silk women's wear by a Shanghai-based Japanese designer, Rie. Choose from displayed designs and staff will remake to your precise measurements. *151 Anfu Lu.* ☎ *021-5405-7110. www.couturiershanghai.com. Metro: Changshu Lu (Line 1). Map p 72.*

★ **Insh** TAIKANG LU Trendy Shanghai-themed fashions from designer Helen Lee, a graduate of one of the city's international fashion schools. The store is just next to the southern entrance to Lane 210, Taikang Lu. *200 Taikang Lu.* ☎ *021-6466-5249. www.insh.com.cn. Taxi. Map p 71.*

★★ **Shanghai Tang** FRENCH CONCESSION Global Hong Kong brand that evokes the sexy side of swinging Shanghai. The colorful silk and cashmere outfits cater to both sexes, while there are also homewares and accessories. Two sister stores are in Xintiandi and the Pudong Shangri-La hotel. *Shop E, Jinjiang Hotel, 59 Maoming Nan Lu.* ☎ *021-5466-3006. www.shanghaitang.com. Metro: Shanxi Nan Lu. Map p 72*.

★★ **Shirt Flag** TAIKANG LU Shirt Flag are the pioneers of the postmodern communist motif fashion that's now all over Shanghai. T-shirts and bags are the staples. A sister store is on Nanchang Lu. *Room 8, Building 7, Lane 210, Taikang Lu (nr. Sinan Lu).* ☎ *021-6466-7009. www.shirtflag.com. Taxi. Map p 71.*

Specialty Stores

★★ **Annabel Lee** THE BUND A collective of young designers who take inspiration from silk's folk heritage in China but add a natty contemporary spin. The shop majors on easily portable products like wallets,

Metro Malls

Aside from the major self-contained malls listed in this section, there are tens of more informal shopping complexes, many of which can be found sprawling around and above metro stops. The D-Mall above Line 2's People's Square station is one of the biggest.

book covers, coasters, and pouches. *No.1, Lane 8 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (nr. Fuzhou Lu). ☎ 021-6445-8218. www.annabel-lee.com. Taxi. Map p 72.*

★★ **Art Deco** JING'AN Located inside M50, this store sells a great range of furniture and homewares from the 1920s and 1930s, including antique calculators, gramophones, and transistor radios. *1F, Building 7, 50 Moganshan Lu. ☎ 021-6277-8927. Taxi. Map p 72.*

★★ **Bliss** FRENCH CONCESSION] Stocks an eclectic range of ceramics and jewelry, as well as handbags, pouches, wristlets, and bags that come with special Asian motifs like lotus or red fish. *Ferguson Lane, 376 Wukang Lu (nr. Hunan Lu). ☎ 021-6126-7626. Taxi. Map p 72.*

★★ **Brocade County** FRENCH CONCESSION Run by two Anhui sisters, born of a Miao mother and a Han father, this store sells beautiful minority clothing from a variety of ethnic groups (Yao, Dong, and Miao included). Co-owner, Dawn, speaks great English. *616 Julu Lu. ☎ 021-6279-2677. Metro: Shanxi Nan Lu (Line 1). Map p 72*.

★ **Hari Rabu** TAIKANG LU Japanese-owned store that sells folk crafts from across Asia. It's particularly good for fabrics and accessories. Across the street is sister store **Cho Lon**, which focuses specifically on Vietnamese handicrafts. *2F, No.6, Lane 210, Taikang Lu. ☎ 021-6445-5413. Map p 71*.

★★ **Harvest Studio** TAIKANG LU A fab independent store that runs a line in embroidered Miao minority clothing. The team of workers can be seen stitching away in the shop window. *Suite 118, Building 3, Lane 210, Taikang Lu (nr. Sinan Lu). ☎ 021-6473-4566. Taxi. Map p 71.*

★★ **Jin Fen** FRENCH CONCESSION An incense-heavy world of birdcages, silk pouches, and Ming-Qing antiques awaits. There are large pieces from Hangzhou and Suzhou and smaller, pocketable Tibetan decorations. *614 Julu Lu. ☎ 021-6247-2964. Metro: Shanxi Nan Lu (Line 1). Map p 72.*

★ **Natong Blue Calico Museum** FRENCH CONCESSION A fascinating and locally famous folk store, which does tablecloths, shoes, bags, clothes, and scarves in the distinctive blue-and-white *natong* patterning from neighboring Jiangsu province. *849 Huashan Lu (nr. Changle Lu). ☎ 021-6252-2961. Taxi. Map p 72.*

★★★ **Pureland** FRENCH CONCESSION An essential French Concession store selling colorful hand-painted ceramic paintings, that depict everything from rustic Chinese scenes to trippy Picasso-like oriental portraits. I also love the vases, styled on busts of traditional costumes. *1 Hengshan Lu. ☎ 021-6445-6806. www.pureland.cn. Metro: Changshu Lu (Line 1). Map p 72.*

★★ **Skylight** FRENCH CONCESSION Tiny little shop, set down off the street, which has a variety of Tibet trinkets, from prayer wheels to statuettes. Mercifully, prices are clearly marked and non-negotiable. *28 Fuxing Xi Lu. ☎ 021-6473-5610. Metro: Changshu Lu (Line 1). Map p 72.*

★ **Song Fang Maison De The** FRENCH CONCESSION A boutique three-story teahouse selling Chinese and French tea from tins that are stacked up like sweets on the shelves. It's great for tasting before you buy. *227 Yongjia Lu (nr. Shanxi Nan Lu). ☎ 021- 6433-8283. Taxi. Map p 72.*

★★★ **Spin** FRENCH CONCESSION Spin sells gleefully eccentric porcelain designs—think double-spout

Credit Cards

China is a latecomer to the world of credit. The country is catching up by developing its own system, led by the China Union Pay (CUP) company, identifiable by its ubiquitous red, blue, and green logo. Only a few Chinese have Visa, Amex, or Mastercards, and generally these are people who have overseas bank accounts. It all means that credit card use in China is not as straightforward as many other parts of the world. International cards are accepted more widely in Shanghai than other Chinese cities but use is restricted to upmarket hotels, restaurants, and shops. This is something that is evolving as China becomes plugged into international systems. If you're in a shop or restaurant where staff speak English, there's a good chance credit cards will be accepted. However, don't bank on it.

teapots—all made using traditional methods in China's ancient ceramics capital, Jingdezhen. To my mind, this is Shanghai's most essential store. Don't miss. ***Building 3, 758 Julu Lu (nr. Fumin Lu). ☎ 021-6279 2545. Taxi. Map p 72.***

★★ **Suzhou Cobblers** THE BUND A charming little store, which whisks visitors back to the 1930s thanks to its old-fashioned product line—hand-embroidered silk slippers—and the creaking, bell-trip door. ***Room 101, 17 Fuzhou Lu (nr. Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu). ☎ 021-6321-7087. www.suzhoucobblers.com. Taxi. Map p 72.***

★★ **Torana House** FRENCH CONCESSION Specializing in wool rugs handmade in Tibet, Xinjiang, and Shandong, Torana House has both contemporary and antique designs. Traditionalists will love the Chinese dragon or tiger carpets. ***164 Anfu Lu. ☎ 021-5404-4886. www.toranahouse.com. Metro: Changshu Lu (Line 1). Map p 72.***

One example of the eccentric ceramic designs at Spin, one of the French Concession's best stores.

Shopping Streets

Few could argue that Nanjing Xi Lu and Huaihai Zhong Lu are the two heavyweight contenders for the title of Best Shopping Street, largely thanks to their blend of major malls and upmarket boutiques. The Best Neighborhood Shopping Street is more contentious, though undoubtedly located somewhere in the French Concession. Julu Lu (near Xiangyang Lu) and Dongping Lu both have a handful of luxe stores. Anfu Lu (near Wulumuqi Lu) is unassuming, but boasts some real gems, while Xinle Lu and Changle Lu (near Shanxi Nan Lu) are legendary for their local designer stores. Staff won't necessarily speak fluent English, but there's no better place to head if you want to feel like a local fashionista. The three parallel lanes off Taikang Lu—though touristy—are also great for bohemian variety.

★★ **Village Girls Embroidery (Cungu)** FRENCH CONCESSION A tiny little shop on sleepy Anfu Lu that sells bejeweled ceremonial Miao gowns from Guizhou and Yunnan. Prices are slightly lower than elsewhere. *155 Anfu Lu.* ☎ *021-6473-7787. Metro: Changshu Lu (Line 1). Map p 72.*

A wall-hung Miao minority ceremonial costume at the Cungu French Concession store.

Single-Product Malls

★ **Fuyou Antiques City** OLD CITY This six-story building on touristy Old Street is especially fascinating on Sunday at dawn when old attic finds are pedaled in for sale at the "ghost market". There's plenty of junk but also the possibility of finding something very special at a reasonable price. *459 Fangbang Zhong Lu. Metro: Lao Xi Men (Line 8). Map p 72.*

★★ **Hongqiao Pearl City** GUBEI The excellent "Pearl City" is technically only the second floor of this hard-haggling mall-cum-market, though the entire building often takes the name. The pearls are cheap, given the quality, while the "Hongqiao Craft Market", above, and "Jingbao International Shopping Mall", below, do everything from designer chopsticks to Terracotta Warriors. *3721 Hongmei Lu (nr. Hongqiao Lu).* ☎ *021-6465-0000. Taxi. Map p 72.*

★★ **Pacific Digital Plaza** XUJIAHUI Probably the best place to pick up computers, gadgets, and electrical equipment in Shanghai. Adjacent Metro City is more of the same. *1117 Zhaojiabang Lu.* ☎ *021-5490-5900. Metro: Xujiahui (Line 1). Map p 72.*

★★ **Tianshan Tea City** CHANGNING With its upturned gables, this

Hongqiao Pearl City market in Shanghai's western expat suburbs.

multistory emporium looks like a giant temple. It has every imaginable tea variety, and customers can sit and taste before buying. *520 Zhongshan Xi Lu. No phone. www.dabutong.com. Metro: Yan'an Xi Lu (Line 3). Map p 72.*

Homewares Stores

★ **Le Jasmine** GUBEI Le Jasmine specializes in exotic recycled teak Indonesian homeware, including furniture, accessories, and lighting. The large showroom, listed here, is a bit of distance from the city center. *No.2, 218 Chengjiaqiao Lu (nr. Yan'an Xi Lu). ☎ 021-5422-2207. Map p 72.*

★★ **Montart** HONGKOU If art shopping on Duolun Lu, pop by this beautiful three-story villa for Chinese finery that includes exquisite teapots, embroidered screens, and wood and stone carvings. Staff look smart in black-and-white blazers and speak great English. *240 Duolun Lu. ☎ 021-5696-5363. www.montart.com.cn. Metro: Hongbaoxing Lu (Line 3). Map p 72.*

★★ **SH Decor** FRENCH CONCESSION A nook of a shop that specializes in luxe hand-painted porcelain and rich, Asian-styled candles and candleholders. There's another branch at Lane 248, Taikang Lu. *291 Fuxing Xi Lu (nr. Huashan Lu). ☎ 021-5465-2260. Taxi. Map p 72.*

★★ **Simply Life** FRENCH CONCESSION One of Shanghai's most popular homeware stores came about after diners at Simply Thai, next door, began enquiring after the trendy tableware and cutlery. The product line has expanded, and there's now a bigger outlet in Xintiandi. *9 Dongping Lu. ☎ 021-3406-0509. www.simplylife-sh.com. Metro: Changshu Lu (Line 1). Map p 72.*

Markets

★★★ **Bird, Fish, Flower, and Insect Market** OLD CITY This is one of the few old-time markets in Shanghai that hasn't either been closed down or homogenized to death. There are a few jade stalls, but the main products are listed in the title. Come for the experience but don't expect to buy very much. *Xizang Nan Lu (nr. Fuxing Dong Lu). Map p 72.*

Fakes

The disappearance of traditional markets over the last decade has partly been the result of beautification efforts, and partly a response to the huge quantity of counterfeit goods—watches, bags, DVDs included— which were freely changing hands. Xiangyang Market, in Xiangyang Park, was the Mecca of copyright infringement, but was shut down in 2006. There are still a huge number of fakes, but they are now more dispersed across town. Qipu Lu is a favorite destination for "bargain hunters", though if you head to any of the main shopping areas—particularly the Yuyuan Bazaar, Nanjing Dong Lu and Shanxi Nan Lu—the chances are the fakers will find you.

★ **Dongtai Lu Antiques Market** OLD CITY The closest thing Shanghai has left to a proper outdoor market is a bit samey, with most of the 100 stalls selling factory-produced "antiques" rather than kooky attic finds. There are pocket watches, jewelry, porcelain pieces, and Mao memorabilia. ***Dongtai Lu. Metro: Lao Xi Men (Line 8). Map p 72.***

★★ **South Bund Soft Spinning Material Market** OLD CITY The most awkwardly named market in Shanghai is the place to pick up textiles and bespoke clothing. The claustrophobic corridors of this mall-cum-market contain a huge selection of raw textiles. ***399 Lujiabang Lu (nr. Nanchang Jie). ☎ 021-6377-2236. Taxi. Map p 72.***

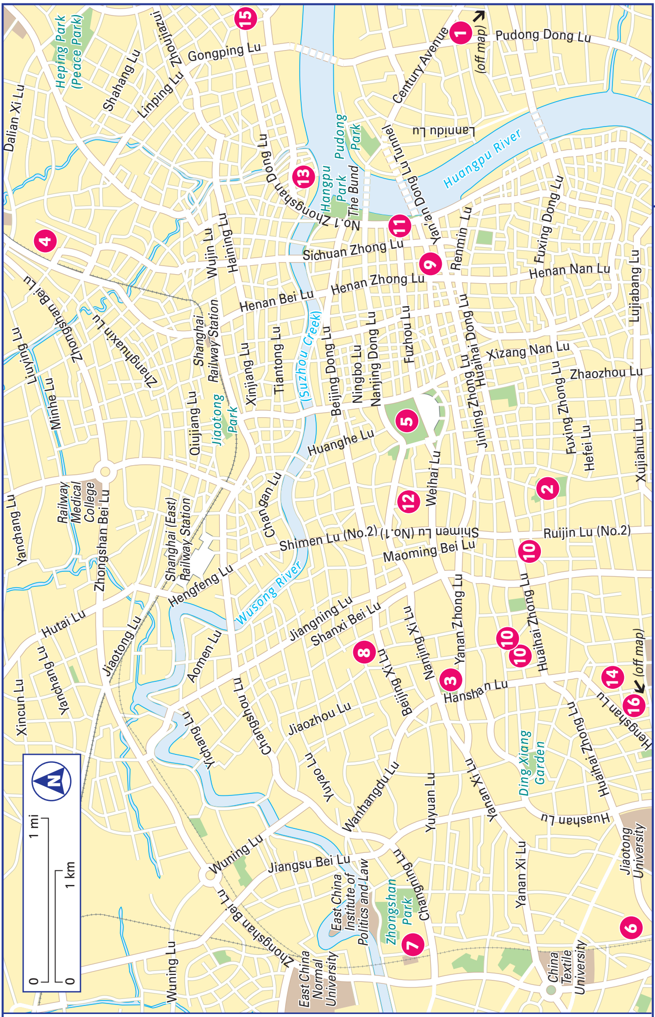
★ **Qipu Lu** ZHABEI Once a bustling outdoor market, this street is now dominated by a set of shanty malls that rise like Disney statues from drab industrial surrounds. Young Shanghainese prowl for cheap knock-off fashions or fake brands, while corner shop owners come with black bin bags to carry their wholesale purchases. ***Qipu Lu, between Fujian Bei Lu and Jiangxi Bei Lu. Metro: Qufu Lu (Line 8), then taxi. Map p 72.*** ●

Fighting crickets for sale at the Flower, Bird, Fish and Insect Market, on the edge of the Old City.

5

Outdoor & Relaxing Shanghai

Quiet **Shanghai**


Heping Park (Peace Park)
Dalian Xi Lu
Shahang Lu
Linping Lu
Zhoujiazui Lu
Gongping Lu
Pudong Dong Lu
(off map)
Century Avenue
Lanniduo Lu
Huangpu River
Pudong Park
Hangpu Park
The Bund
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
No.1 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Sichuan Zhong Lu
Henan Zhong Lu
Henan Bei Lu
Henan Nan Lu
Fuxing Dong Lu
Renmin Lu
Lujiabang Lu
Wujin Lu
Haining Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Changhuaxin Lu
Liuying Lu
Minhe Lu
Shanghai Railway Station
Xinjiang Lu
Tiantong Lu
Suzhou Creek
Beijing Dong Lu
Ningbo Lu
Nanjing Dong Lu
Fuzhou Lu
Jinling Zhong Lu
Huaihai Dong Lu
Xizang Nan Lu
Zhaozhou Lu
Qiujiang Lu
Jiaotong Park
Huanghe Lu
Weihai Lu
Fuxing Zhong Lu
Hefei Lu
Xujiahui Lu
Yanchang Lu
Railway Medical College
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Shanghai (East) Railway Station
Changan Lu
Shimen Lu (No.2)
Shimen Lu (No.1)
Maoming Bei Lu
Ruijin Lu (No.2)
Hengfeng Lu
Wusong River
Hutai Lu
Jiaotong Lu
Jiangning Lu
Shanxi Bei Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
Yanan Zhong Lu
Huaihai Zhong Lu
(off map)
Xincun Lu
Yanchang Lu
Aomen Lu
Changshou Lu
Beijing Xi Lu
Hanshan Lu
Hengshan Lu
Yichang Lu
Jiaozhou Lu
Yuyao Lu
Wanhangdu Lu
Yuyuan Lu
Yanan Xi Lu
Ding Xiang Garden
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Huashan Lu
Jiaotong University
Wuning Lu
Jiangsu Bei Lu
East China Institute of Politics and Law
Zhongshan Park
Changning Lu
Yanan Xi Lu
Zhongshan Bei Lu
Wuning Lu
East China Normal University
China Textile University
N
0
1 mi
0
1 km
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16

1. Century Park
2. Fuxing Park
3. Jing'an Park
4. Lu Xun Park
5. People's Park
6. Shanghai Botanical Gardens
7. Zhongshan Park
8. Apsara
9. Banyan Tree
10. Dragonfly Spas
11. Evian Spa
12. Mandara Spa
13. Yuan
14. Hengshan Road Community Church
15. Ohel Moishe Synagogue
16. St Ignatius Cathedral

Few travelers have set a course for Shanghai hoping to get away from it all. The city is less an urban 'escape' than a metropolitan madhouse, available for check-in day or night. Somehow, the high-pressure, high-jinx lifestyle does start to feel normal after a few weeks, but those who find themselves dizzied by the initial sensory overload, fear not. Deep, deep, deep in the heart of the city, there are pockets of serenity almost as perfect as the surrounding storm. Take your pick from these picturesque parks, soothing spas, and spiritual retreats.

Parks

① ★★ **Century Park.** The largest park in Shanghai is also its newest. This pleasantly landscaped swathe of Pudong lacks the historic charm of Puxi's green spaces, but caters well to all comers. Kids enjoy boating on the central lake, and bicycles are available to hire to explore the park. Hawkers are bound to have kites for sale, although you're going to need to bring your own pair of skates if you want to join the many rollerbladers. ***1001 Jinxiu Lu. RMB10. Daily 7am–6pm. Metro: Century Park (Line 2).***

② ★ **Fuxing Park.** Formerly known as French Park, this is probably the best spot in town to watch elderly locals go about their exercise routines, with plenty of street ballroom dancing and tai chi also being performed. There's one large lawn that's particularly popular with kite-fliers, and you'll also find a knee-height garden maze of bushes. A huge statue of Marx and Engels makes a surprise appearance too. ***Entrances off Yandang Lu and Gaolan Lu. Daily 24 hours. Metro: Huangpi Nan Lu (Line 1).***

A man practicses tai chi in front of a tall statue of Marx and Engels in Shanghai's Fuxing Park.

③ **Jing'an Park.** Just opposite Jing'an Temple, this pocket-sized park provides some respite from the ravages of Nanjing Xi Lu. Built in the early 1950s on top of a British cemetery, the original graves were moved to a suburban plot by the new Communist authorities, much to the chagrin of relatives. These days the park is home to a lake, boardwalks, and the Bali Laguna restaurant. The hum of nearby Yan'an Lu is never far away, although I think this adds to the atmosphere. ***189 Huashan Lu. Daily 24 hours. Metro: Jing'an Temple (Line 2).***

④ ★ **Lu Xun Park.** Formerly known as Hongkou Park, the space was created in 1907 to provide respite for the Shanghailanders living in this grubby, industrial corner of the International Settlement. The area is still residential and attracts plenty of locals for morning and evening exercise. The park is now

PEOPLE PARK

A swing in People's Park.

dedicated to Lu Xun, one of China's great literary heroes, whose tomb is here—the inscribed eulogy was written by Mao Zedong himself. Towards the east of the park is the interesting Lu Xun Memorial Hall, while west is the Hongkou Stadium, home to the Shanghai Shenhua Football Club. ***146 Jiangwan Dong Lu. Daily 6am–6pm. Metro: Hongkou Stadium (Lines 3 and 8).***

⑤ ★★ **People's Park.** Despite residing at the geographic center of Shanghai, it's easy to overlook the charms of this fantastic park, thanks to the abundance of attractions nearby. The pond at the park's center becomes a jungle of lotus plants in summertime, while fishermen make good use of the other pond. Given the mayhem going on around it, this is a true urban oasis and—amazingly—rarely feels busy. ***231 Nanjing Xi Lu (main entrance beside Shanghai Art Museum). Daily 24 hours (certain entrances close after 6pm). Metro: People's Square (Lines 1, 2, and 8).***

Keep Off the Grass

In a country where public spaces are generally dominated by Soviet-styled paving, China treats its grass with great reverence and respect. Shanghai's parks are more open to use than elsewhere in China, but the sheer weight of numbers in this city still makes some wardens edgy. If you don't want to be on the receiving end of a shrill whistle and the bark of a security guard, I'd recommend double-checking the rules before venturing out onto that lush-looking lawn.

The Layers of Pleasure

Indulgence in Shanghai comes in a variety of guises. It's possible to pay as little as RMB15 for an hour-long hair wash and head massage at any given streetside hair salon, though staff are unlikely to speak English. Many of the cheaper massage houses are staffed by partially sighted or blind masseurs and charge as little as RMB60 for an hour-long body massage. Conditions will likely be sanitary, but don't expect luxurious treatment rooms. Independent massage outfits like Dragonfly and Apsara will use English-speaking staff and offer attractive but fairly small massage rooms. At the top of the scale are the five-star hotels where you could easily spend upwards of RMB1,500 for a spectacular two-hour package in a large, opulent private room.

⑥ ★ **Shanghai Botanical Gardens.** While not exactly world-class, the gardens do have a couple of interesting features, notably the Bonsai Garden and the six-story conservatory displaying southeast Asian tropical plants. Separate outdoor zones are dedicated to bamboo, magnolias, peonies, and ferns. Do bear in mind that Shanghai has a cold winter and the gardens can look a bit dreary in colder months. *997 Longwu Lu. RMB20. Daily 7am–6pm. Metro: Shilong Lu (Line 3).*

⑦ ★★ **Zhongshan Park.** Built by the British well outside the legal boundary of the International Settlement, Zhongshan Park was originally known as Jessfield Park and initially off-limits to Chinese. In the 1940s, the park was opened to all and renamed in honor of Chinese nationalist leader Sun Yat-Sen—known as 'Sun Zhongshan' in Mandarin. These days Zhongshan Park has one of the finest collections of flora in Shanghai—bettering the Botanical Gardens (bullet ⑥) for its

Apsara Spa.

Hollow Beauties

Maybe the most visually striking of colonial-Shanghai's places of worship are its pair of Orthodox Russian churches—St. Nicholas, on Gaolan Lu, close to Fuxing Park, and the Mission Church on Xinle Lu, close to Xiangyang Lu. Both have been used for a miscellany of purposes over the last decade, including a doomed restaurant enterprise, but each currently lie empty while their exteriors remain largely unblemished.

visual impact—and is particularly inspiring in the spring. The large lawns are perfect to lounge on and to soak up the sun, while a simple funfair close to the entrance will keep the kids amused. On hot days, the park can get crowded so if it's too much to bear, head the short distance south to Tianshan Park, a tiny park that rarely gets busy despite having one of the nicest lawns in the city. It's just west of the Yan'an Xi Lu metro stop.*780 Changning Lu. Daily 6am–6pm. Metro: Zhongshan Park (Lines 2 ,3, and 4).*

Yuan Spa of Hyatt on the Bund.

Spas

8 ★★ **Apsara.** This cozy Cambodian-themed spa may not be in the same category as the 'destination spas' of the major five-star hotels. However, it's the best of the affordable streetside establishments thanks largely to the Vietnamese management, which imparts a clear southeast Asian service ethos. A tea ceremony is given on arrival, along with a selection of fragrant oils to choose between. These products, like the furnishings, have been sourced from poor Cambodian villages. The result is an attractive, ethical spa that won't break the bank but just might restore some equilibrium. *457 Shanxi Bei Lu.* ☎ *021-6258-5580. www.apsara.com.cn. Prices from RMB150 for 30 min. Daily 10.30am–midnight. Metro: Jing'an Temple (Line 2).*

9 ★★★ **Banyan Tree.** Mimicking the design of the adjacent lobby area in the five-star Westin Hotel, the Banyan Tree Spa places heavy emphasis on the five *wu xing,* or 'life forces', of earth, gold, water, wood, and fire. The 13 treatment rooms are superbly designed, blending traditional elements with 21st-century touches. The Banyan Tree brand is Singaporean and southeast Asia's famously good service has been imported well.

Particularly useful is the wonderfully

descriptive treatment menu. *3F, The Westin, 88 Henan Zhong Lu. ☎ 021-6335-1888. www.banyantreespa.com/shanghai/. Daily 10am–midnight. Metro: Nanjing Dong Lu (Line 2). See p 135.*

⑩ ★★ **Dragonfly Spas.** Dragonfly is very similar in style to Apsara (bullet ⑧), and has several fairly small but well-decorated locations around the city center, including handy French Concession outlets at 206 Xinle Lu, 20 Donghu Lu, and 84 Nanchang Lu (see website). It's particularly good for a foot massage. *Daily 10am–2am. www.dragonfly net.cn. Taxi.*

⑪ ★ **Evian Spa.** It has one of the most prestigious addresses in Shanghai but, seven-story atrium aside, Evian Spa isn't as instantly impressive as Shanghai's major hotel spas. It's a dedicated women's spa and many of the city's female spa connoisseurs swear by the Clarins products and technical treatments. The massage rooms are small and not as exclusive as you might expect, given the prices. *2/F, Three on the Bund, 3 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (nr Guangdong Lu). ☎ 021-6321-6622. www.threeonthebund.com. Daily 10am–10pm. Taxi.*

⑫ ★★ **Mandara Spa.** This independently run spa inside the JW Marriott is one of Shanghai's most attractive and exclusive spas, with each of the spa 'suites' boasting gorgeously ornate decoration that evokes the feel of southeast Asia. A worthy spa splurge. *6F JW Marriott Hotel, 399 Nanjing Xi Lu. ☎ 021-5359-4969. www.mandaraspa.com. Daily 10am–10pm. Metro: People's Square (Lines 1, 2, and 8). See p 133.*

⑬ ★★★ **Yuan.** This stunning spa is located in the subterranean vaults of the new Hyatt on the Bund. The beautifully minimalist treatment rooms are decked in light Scandinavian wood tones, and the huge relaxation area makes the post-pampering service almost as enjoyable as the treatments themselves. Relax with their organic juice cocktail among lush green vegetation and trickling waterfalls, or luxuriate in the oversized bubbling hot pool, sauna, and steam room. Even the piped music is pitch perfect, with soothingly acoustic notes harmonized with the occasional Vangelis-style psychedelic surge. It's a joy from first to last. *Basement, Hyatt on the Bund, 199 Huangpi Lu (nr. Wuchang Lu). ☎ 021-6393-1234 (ext. 6527). Daily 10am–midnight. Taxi. See p 132.*

Places of Worship

⑭ ★ **Hengshan Road Community Church.** The most popular place of worship in Shanghai is this ivy-clad non-denominational church in the thick of the French Concession. The building, along with its lush garden lawn, is locked up behind gates most of the time, but is open for most of Sunday when there are consecutive English-language and Chinese-language services. *53 Hengshan Lu. ☎ 021-6437-6576. Metro: Hengshan Lu (Line 1)*

The Limits of Religious Freedom

For visitors wishing to worship in Shanghai, Chinese law demands that you prove your identity with a passport at the church gate. The law also states that Chinese and foreigners worship separately.

Former Residences

Shanghai has a number of notable Former Residences, but while they do offer a relatively quiet experience compared to the busy museums, they are tainted with old-school Communist propaganda and will likely only appeal to connoisseurs of China's recent history. Song Qingling's Former Residence (1843 Huaihai Lu. ☎ 021-6474-7183) is notable for the lovely back lawn and the pair of Stalin-gifted limousines. Sun Yat-Sen's Former Residence (7 Xiangshan Lu. ☎ 021-6437-2954) has well-maintained former living quarters, although the museum next door doesn't really engage visitors with its English-language information.

⑮ **Ohel Moishe Synagogue.** This synagogue lies in the heart of the former ghetto into which Shanghai's huge Jewish population was forced when Japan occupied the city in 1941. It was recently renovated with the cooperation of the Israeli Consulate in Shanghai, and now features a small museum. The streets around the synagogue still give a flavor of the cramped nature of the ghetto and are well worth wandering. ***62 Changyang Lu (nr. Zhoushan Lu). ☎ 021-6541-5008. RMB50. Mon–Fri 9am–4 30pm. Taxi.***

⑯ ★ **St. Ignatius Cathedral.** Opened in 1910, St. Ignatius is the largest church in town with space for a congregation of 1,200 worshippers. Its twin 40m high spires were destroyed during the Cultural Revolution but rebuilt in the early 1980s. It's a potent visual reminder of the fact that Xujiahui was once a Jesuit stronghold. Open for tourist exploration on the weekends, look out for the newly installed Chinese-style stained-glass windows. ***158 Puxi Lu. ☎ 021-6438-4632. Sat–Sun 1pm–4.30pm. Metro: Xujiahui (Line 1).*** ●

St Ignatius Cathedral, Xuhui district.

6

The Best **Dining**

Dining Best Bets

Best **Dim Sum**
★★ Crystal Jade $ *Unit 2F, 12A–B, House 6–7, South Block, Xintiandi, Lane 123, Xingye Lu (p 94)*

Best **Japanese**
★★ Tenya $$ *15, Lane 1520, Huashan Lu (p 101)*

Best for **Celebrity Spotting**
★★★ T8 $$$$ *House 8, North Block Xintiandi, Lane 181, Taicang Lu (p 100)*

Best for **Wine Lovers**
★★ Otto $$$ *85 Fumin Lu (p 99)*

Best for a **Break-the-Bank Celebration**
★★★ Jean Georges $$$$ *4/F, Three on the Bund, 3 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (p 99)*

Best for a **Romantic Dinner**
★★ Secret Garden $$ *333 Changle Lu (p 96)*

Best **Décor**
★ Shintori Null II $$ *803 Julu Lu (p 101)*

Issimo, the superb Italian restaurant at Shanghai's top boutique hotel, Jia Shanghai.

Best **French**
★★ Sens and Bund $$$$ *6F, Bund 18, 18 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (p 100)*

Best **Pizza**
★★ Issimo $$$ *2F, Jia Shanghai, 931 Nanjing Xi Lu (p 98)*

Best **Sichuanese**
★ Baguo Buyi $$ *1018 Dingxi Lu (p 94)*

Best **Shanghainese**
★★★ Fu1088 $$$ *375 Zhenning Lu (p 95)*

Best **Beijing Duck**
★★ Xindalu $$ *1/F, East Tower, Hyatt on the Bund, 199 Huanpu Lu (p 97)*

Best **Views**
★★★ Jade on 36 $$$$ *36/F, Pudong Shangri-La, 33 Fucheng Lu (p 98)*

Best **Seafood**
★★ Laris $$$$ *6/F, Three on the Bund, 3 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (p 99)*

Best **Champagne Brunch**
★★ The Westin $$$ *The Westin Hotel, 88 Henan Zhonglu (p 135)*

Best **Chinese Minority Food**
★★★ Southern Barbarian $$ *2F, Area E, Juroshine Life Arts Space, 56 Maoming Nan Lu (p 97)*

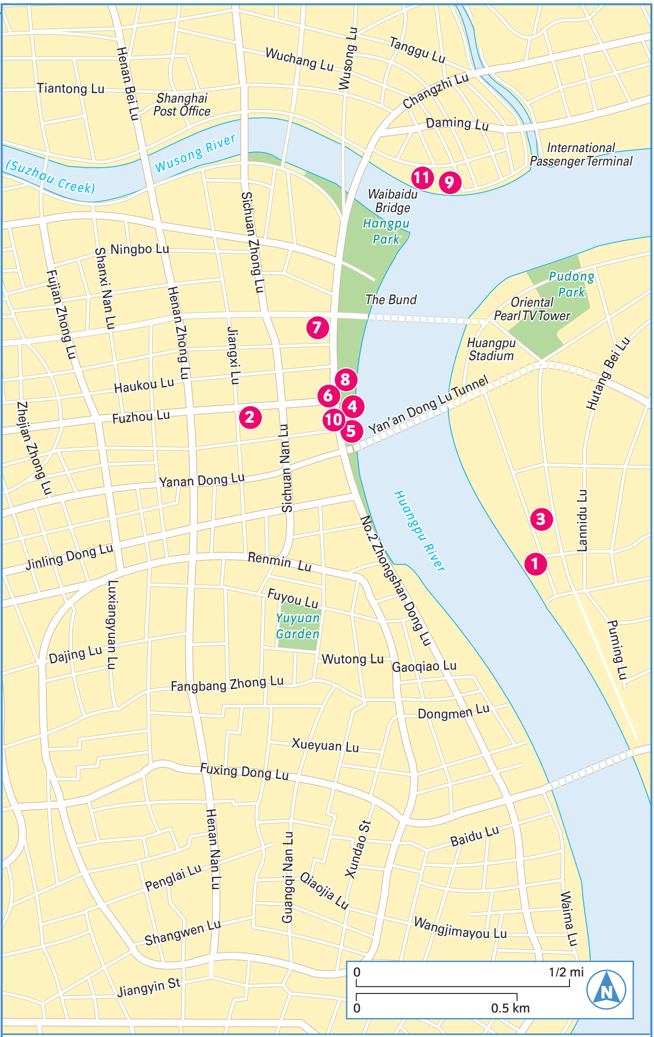
Best **Late Night Restaurant**
★ Charmant $ *1414 Huaihai Lu (p 94)*

Best **Italian**
★★ Palladio $$$ *1F, Portman Ritz-Carlton Hotel, 1376 Nanjing Xi Lu (p 99)*

Best **Cheapie**
★ Di Shui Dong $ *2F, 56 Mao Ming Nan Lu (p 94)*

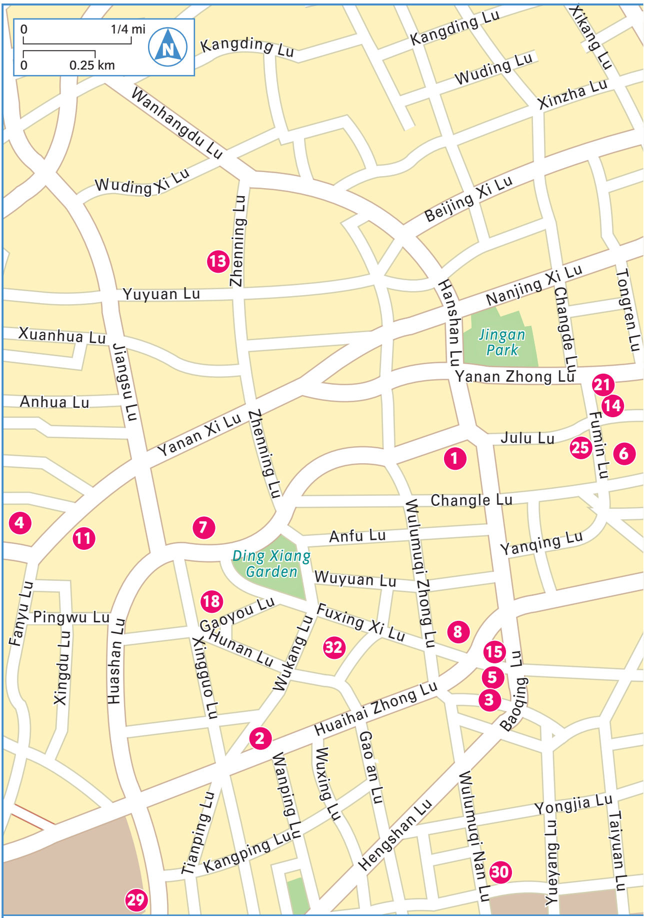
Best **Tapas**
★★★ Azul/Viva $$ *GF–1F, 18 Dongping Lu (p 98)*

Bund Dining

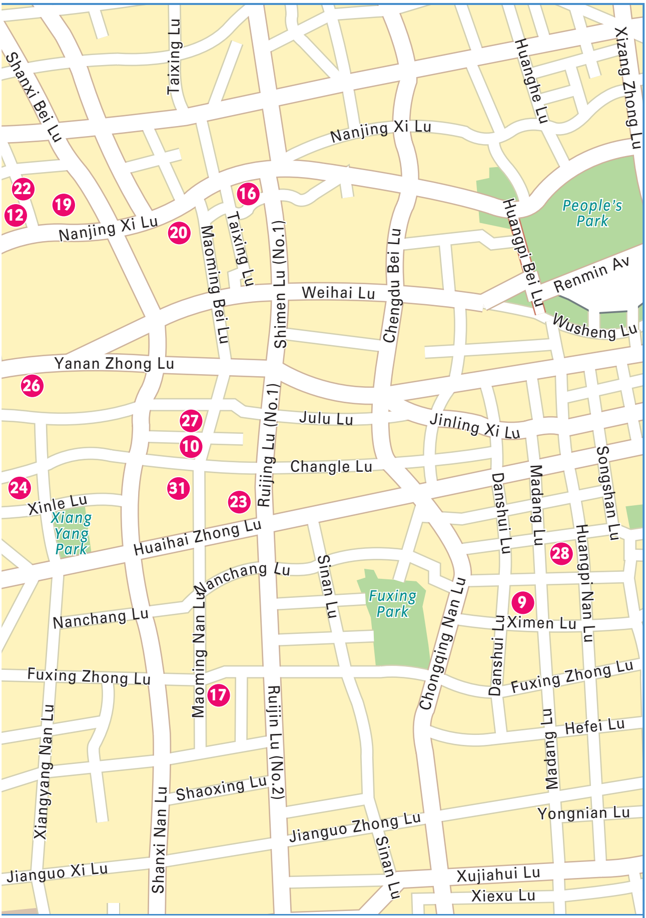

Tiantong Lu
Henan Bei Lu
Shanghai Post Office
Wuchang Lu
Wusong Lu
Tanggu Lu
Changzhi Lu
Daming Lu
International Passenger Terminal
Wusong River
(Suzhou Creek)
Sichuan Zhong Lu
Waibaidu Bridge
Hangpu Park
Ningbo Lu
Shanxi Nan Lu
Fujian Zhong Lu
Henan Zhong Lu
Jiangxi Lu
The Bund
Pudong Park
Oriental Pearl TV Tower
Huangpu Stadium
Hutang Bei Lu
Haukou Lu
Fuzhou Lu
Zhejian Zhong Lu
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
Sichuan Nan Lu
Yanan Dong Lu
Huangpu River
Lannidu Lu
No.2 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Jinling Dong Lu
Renmin Lu
Fuyou Lu
Luxiangyuan Lu
Yuyuan Garden
Dajing Lu
Wutong Lu
Gaoqiao Lu
Puming Lu
Fangbang Zhong Lu
Dongmen Lu
Xueyuan Lu
Fuxing Dong Lu
Henan Nan Lu
Guangqi Nan Lu
Xundao St
Baidu Lu
Penglai Lu
Qiaojia Lu
Wangjimayou Lu
Waima Lu
Shangwen Lu
Jiangyin St
0
1/2 mi
0
0.5 km
N
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11

Binjiang One **1**	Sens and Bund **7**
Hamilton House **2**	Sun with Aqua **8**
Jade on 36 **3**	VUE **9**
Jean Georges **4**	Whampoa Club **10**
Laris **5**	Xindalu **11**
M on the Bund **6**	

French Concession Dining


0
1/4 mi
0
0.25 km
N
Kangding Lu
Kangding Lu
Xikang Lu
Wuding Lu
Xinzha Lu
Wanhangdu Lu
Wuding Xi Lu
Beijing Xi Lu
Zhenning Lu
13
Yuyuan Lu
Hanshan Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
Changde Lu
Tongren Lu
Jingan Park
Xuanhua Lu
Jiangsu Lu
Yanan Zhong Lu
21
14
Anhua Lu
Yanan Xi Lu
Zhenning Lu
Julu Lu
25
Fumin Lu
6
1
Changle Lu
Wulumuqi Zhong Lu
4
11
7
Anfu Lu
Yanqing Lu
Ding Xiang Garden
Wuyuan Lu
18
Fanyu Lu
Pingwu Lu
Gaoyou Lu
Fuxing Xi Lu
8
Xingdu Lu
Huashan Lu
Hunan Lu
Xingguo Lu
Wukang Lu
32
15
5
3
Baoqing Lu
Huaihai Zhong Lu
2
Wanping Lu
Wuxing Lu
Gao an Lu
Wulumuqi Nan Lu
Yongjia Lu
Tianping Lu
Kangping Lu
Hengshan Lu
Yueyang Lu
Taiyuan Lu
30
29

A Future Perfect	1
Arch	2
Azul/Viva	3
Baguo Buyi	4
Bam Bou	5
Bao Luo	6
Casa 13	7
Charmant	8
Crystal Jade	9
Di Shui Dong	10
Dongbei Ren	11
Element Fresh	12
Fu1088	13
Guyi	14
Haiku by Hatsune	15
Issimo	16
Lan Na Thai	17
Lost Heaven	18


Shanxi Bei Lu
Taixing Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
Huanghe Lu
Xizang Zhong Lu
People's Park
Huangpi Bei Lu
Renmin Av
Wusheng Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
Maoming Bei Lu
Taixing Lu
Shimen Lu (No.1)
Weihai Lu
Chengdu Bei Lu
Yanan Zhong Lu
Julu Lu
Jinling Xi Lu
Ruijing Lu (No.1)
Changle Lu
Songshan Lu
Danshui Lu
Madang Lu
Huangpi Nan Lu
Xinle Lu
Xiang Yang Park
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Nanchang Lu
Sinan Lu
Fuxing Park
Chongqing Nan Lu
Nanchang Lu
Maoming Nan Lu
Ximen Lu
Danshui Lu
Fuxing Zhong Lu
Fuxing Zhong Lu
Hefei Lu
Madang Lu
Xiangyang Nan Lu
Ruijin Lu (No.2)
Shaoxing Lu
Shanxi Nan Lu
Yongnian Lu
Jianguo Zhong Lu
Sinan Lu
Jianguo Xi Lu
Xujiahui Lu
Xiexu Lu
22
19
12
16
20
26
27
10
24
31
23
28
9
17

Lynn	**19**
Meilongzhen	**20**
Otto	**21**
Palladio	**22**
Quan Ju De	**23**
Secret Garden	**24**
Shintori Null II	**25**
South Beauty	**26**
Southern Barbarian	**27**
T8	**28**
Tenya	**29**
Vedas	**30**
Yin	**31**
Yongfoo Elite	**32**

Shanghai Dining **A to Z**

Chinese Dining

★ **Bao Luo** FRENCH CONCESSION, SHANGHAINESE Despite the widescreen TVs and European oil paintings, Bao Luo remains one of Shanghai's quintessential dining experiences. Garrulous large groups dominate the expansive main dining room, although things are quieter upon the third floor. All the local culinary classics are on the picture menu. *271 Fumin Lu (nr. Changle Lu).* ☎ *021-5403-7239. Entrees RMB15–30 Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map 92*.

★ **Baguo Buyi** CHANGNING, SICHUANESE With an ornate wooden interior, this slightly out-of-the-way restaurant feels like an *ye olde* Chinese inn from a TV period drama. The food is authentically spicy and there's a traditional Sichuanese "face-changing" performance every evening at 7.30pm. *1018 Dingxi Lu (nr. Zhaohua Lu).* ☎ *021-5239-7779. Entrees RMB18–30. Lunch & dinner daily. Metro: Zhongshan Park (Lines 2, 3, and 4). Map p 92.*

★ **Charmant** FRENCH CONCESSION, TAIWANESE This eccentric Taiwanese restaurant serves smoothies and onion rings alongside fried rice and tofu favorites. It's bright, breezy, and sociable, and a fun place to eat late. *1414 Huaihai Lu.* ☎ *021-6431 8107. Entrees RMB12–28. Lunch & dinner daily. Metro: Changshu Lu (Line 1). Map 92.*

★★ **Crystal Jade** XINTIANDI, CANTONESE A marriage of reasonably priced, high-quality Cantonese cuisine with ravishing presentation, this perennial favorite is tucked up between fashion boutiques on the second floor of the Xintiandi Mall. If you're in town at the weekend, I'd recommend the popular Dim Sum brunch. *Unit 2F, 12A–B, House 6–7, South Block, Xintiandi, Lane 123, Xingye Lu.* ☎ *021-6385-8752. Entrees RMB18–26. Lunch & dinner daily. Metro: Huangpi Nan Lu (Line 1). Map p 92.*

★★ **Di Shui Dong** FRENCH CONCESSION, HUNANESE Di Shui Dong has cornered the market for chili-fired home-style Hunanese food. This is a proudly rustic restaurant, with the ruddy-cheeked waitresses observing few airs and graces. The Ziyuan Spare Ribs are essential eating.

Crystal Jade, a popular dim sum restaurant inside Xintiandi's major shopping mall.

A main course at the superb Fu1088 Shanghainese restaurant.

2F, 56 Mao Ming Nan Lu. ☎ *021-6253-2689. Entrees RMB15–30. Lunch & dinner daily. Metro: Shanxi Nan Lu (Line 1). Map p 92.*

★ **Dongbei Ren** CHANGNING, NORTHERN CHINESE Dongbei Ren bridges the gap between the international restaurant scene and its legion of family restaurants. The peasant recipes from China's far northeast draw the crowds. This is Chinese feasting par excellence: loud and raucous, with a plastic tablecloth to mop up the mess. There's another branch at the Shanxi Nan Lu–Yan'an Zhong Lu junction. *46 Panyu Lu (nr. Yan'an Xi Lu).* ☎ *021-5230-2230. Entrees RMB18–30. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 92.*

★★★ **Fu1088** JING'AN, SHANGHAINESE Located in an unmarked three-story villa, Fu1088 has a hushed and exclusive feel, though the antique décor is a little cold. Where Fu1088 really comes into its own is the food, which is—quite simply—spectacular. Gourmet Chinese dishes are artfully presented and feature some creative fusion touches. Dining is in private rooms only. *375 Zhenning Lu.* ☎ *021-5239-7878. Entrees RMB40–75. Lunch & dinner daily.Metro: Jiangsu Lu (Line 2). Map p 92.*

★★ **Guyi** FRENCH CONCESSION, HUNANESE With chandeliers and well-ironed white tablecloths, Guyi is a classier alternative to Di Shui Dong (see p 94) for anyone seeking fiery Hunanese dishes. It's massively popular with Shanghai's foreign population. *89 Fumin Lu (nr. Julu Lu).* ☎ *021-6249-5628. Entrees RMB25–35. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 92.*

★★ **Lost Heaven** FRENCH CONCESSION, YUNNANESE A romantic haven that serves up simple tribal dishes from the southwestern province of Yunnan in an exotically decked-out French Concession villa. The lighting is moody and the incense heady, while the food will particularly delight lovers of Thai cuisine. *38 Gaoyou Lu (nr. Hunan Lu).* ☎ *021-6433-5126. Entrees RMB40–65. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 92.*

★★ **Lynn** JING'AN, SHANGHAINESE Lynn is one of only a handful of upmarket Shanghainese restaurants and offers both authentic city staples and more modern interpretations, all within a well-dressed, jazz-backed fine-dining environment. *299–1 Xikang Lu (nr. Nanjing Xi Lu).* ☎ *021-6274-0101. Entrees RMB20–35. Dinner daily, also brunch Sat & Sun. Metro: Jing'an Temple (Line 2). Map p 92.*

Credit Cards

Most of the upmarket western restaurants in Shanghai will accept major credit cards such as Visa, Amex, or Mastercard. However, smaller, locally managed outfits may not.

★ **Meilongzhen** JING'AN, SHANGHAINESE Housed in the old offices of the Shanghai Communist Party, this tourist favorite may not be the best restaurant in town, but it has a great location beside the malls of Nanjing Xi Lu. The interiors, bedecked in imperial frills and palatial light fittings, add to the ambience. It's cheap too. *No.22, 1081 Nanjing Xi Lu. ☎ 021-6253-5353. Entrees RMB15–40. Lunch & dinner daily. Metro: Nanjing Xi Lu (Line 2). Map p 92.*

★★ **Quan Ju De** FRENCH CONCESSION, NORTHERN CHINESE The Shanghai branch of this famous nationwide chain does some of the best Beijing Duck in town. The lavish outfits of the door girls are pure kitsch, but deep down this is a straightforward Chinese dining experience—big, loud, boozy, and loads of fun. *4F, 786 Huaihai Zhong Lu. ☎ 021-5404-5799. www.quanjude.com.cn. Entrees RMB30–50. Lunch & dinner daily. Metro: Shanxi Nan Lu (Line 1). Map p 92.*

★★★ **Secret Garden** FRENCH CONCESSION, CANTONESE A stunning restaurant with fine period design and unusually well-presented Cantonese dishes. The restaurant's interior is dreamily ornamental: a fusion of floral wallpaper, creaking wooden floorboards, romantic drapes, and antique opium beds. *333 Changle Lu (nr. Xiangyang Lu). ☎ 021-5405-0789. Entrees RMB18–30. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 92.*

★★ **South Beauty** JING'AN, SICHUANESE The South Beauty chain has won plaudits across the nation thanks to a fusion of spicy Sichuan dishes and elegant dining settings. My favorite of their

Neon noodles sign

Shanghai locations is the 881 Club, a sumptuous period villa beside the Yan'an Lu flyover. The Australian beef served in hot oil with stones is a must. There are other branches on Taojiang Lu, and the Super Brand Mall. *881 Yan'an Zhong Lu (nr. Tongren Lu).* ☎ *021-6247-5878. Entrees RMB35–60. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 92.*

★★★ **Southern Barbarian** FRENCH CONCESSION, YUNNANESE Ensconced within a two-story art mall, this hip restaurant specializes in distinctive dishes from the southwest province of Yunnan, where folk like to indulge in deep-fried honeybees or salt-and-pepper griddled goat cheese. With a well-hidden location and minimalist decor, Southern Barbarian has a trendy feel, but the welcome is friendly and prices surprisingly reasonable. *2F, Area E, Juroshine Life Arts Space, 56 Maoming Nan Lu (nr. Jinxian Lu).* ☎ *021-5157-5510. Entrees RMB25–40. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 92.*

★★ **Whampoa Club** THE BUND, SHANGHAINESE Lining up alongside Laris (see p 99) and Jean Georges (see p 99) in the Three on the Bund building, the Whampoa Club is the classiest-looking Shanghainese restaurant in town. The dishes, by Singaporean celebrity chef Jereme Leung, are more quirky than gourmet. *5F, Three on the Bund, 3 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (nr. Guangdong Lu).* ☎ *021-6321-3737. www.threeonthebund.com. Entrees RMB45–100. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 91.*

★★★ **Xindalu** HONGKOU, SHANHAINESE The Hyatt on the Bund's (see p 132) superb lobby-level restaurant sneaks the difficult-to-resist Beijing Duck onto a menu that specializes in Shanghai and Hangzhou dishes. The restaurant is anchored by an open kitchen that features an imported seven-tonne brick oven. *1/F, East Tower, Hyatt on the Bund, 199 Huanpu Lu (nr. Wuchang Lu).* ☎ *021-6393-1234 (ext.6318). Entrees RMB40–75. Daily 11.30am–2.30pm, 5 30pm–10 30pm. Taxi. Map p 91.*

A beef and green bean dish at Yin, a Chinese-Japanese hybrid restaurant which specialises in MSG-free, oil-light cuisine.

★★ **Yin** FRENCH CONCESSION, CHINESE/JAPANESE A fabulous throwback restaurant that effortlessly conjures 1930s' glamour with rich wood décor and a smooth jazz soundtrack. The Chinese restaurant downstairs has a strict zero MSG and minimal oil pledge. The Japanese restaurant, upstairs, deals exclusively in fisherfolk dishes from the island of Shikoku. *Jinjiang Hotel Food Street, 59 Maoming Nan Lu.* ☎ *021-5466-5070. Entrees RMB18–30. Daily noon–2pm, 6pm–10pm. Metro: Shanxi Nan Lu (Line 1). Map p 92.*

★★ **Yongfoo Elite** FRENCH CONCESSION, SHANGHAINESE Yongfoo Elite feels like an old-time members' club, which recalls the rarefied side of the Shanghai colonial era. The interior is rendered in textured mahogany, porcelain, leather, and marble with crystal chandeliers and Chinese lanterns, while the dishes are upmarket Shanghainese. *200 Yongfu Lu (nr.*

Fuxing Xi Lu). ☎ *021-5466-2727. Entrees RMB40–70. Daily 11am–10pm. Taxi. Map p 92.*

Western Dining

★★★ **Azul/Viva** FRENCH CONCESSION, MEDITERRANEAN In Shanghai's international restaurant merry-go-round, Azul/Viva has stayed the course. Asian flavors are sneaked onto what is a largely Mediterranean menu and the tapas are the best (and biggest) in town by some margin. Azul is the chic-but-relaxed tapas bar downstairs, busy on weekday lunchtimes. Viva, upstairs, is more moody. *GF–1F, 18 Dongping Lu*. ☎ *021-6433-1172.* www.azulviva.com*. Entrees RMB35–50. Lunch & dinner daily. Metro: Hengshan Lu (Line 1). Map p 92.*

★★ **Binjiang One** LUJIAZUI, GLOBAL Located at the southern extremity of the Pudong riverside promenade, the Binjiang One brings a cocktail lounge quality to a century-old former shipping office. The glassed-in dining room has obtuse views back towards the Bund and the global dishes include steaks and cakes, alongside exotic treats like the tubular Lobster Salad (a must-try). *Fucheng Lu, Shi Bu Jie, You Long Garden (nr. Lujiazui Huan Lu).* ☎ *021-5877-7500. www.bln.com.cn. Entrees RMB70–120. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 91.*

★★ **Casa 13** FRENCH CONCESSION, MEDITERRANEAN Located within a complex of 1930s' villas at the western gateway to the French Concession, Casa 13 is a pared-down, rustic experience, with a simple menu of Mediterranean mains and Italian cold cuts or marinated olives. The sunshine-splashed yellow villa has a conservatory and an outdoor patio for the warmer months. *No.13, 1100 Huashan Lu (nr. Gaolan Lu).* ☎ *021-5238-2782. www.casa13.cn . Entrees RMB60–80. Lunch & dinner Tue–Sun. Taxi. Map p 92.*

★★ **Hamilton House** THE BUND, FRENCH This mid- to upper-end French restaurant takes up home within a gorgeous heritage building (from which it takes its name), two blocks back from the Bund proper. Owing to the high ceilings, Hamilton House has an open, airy kind of grandeur but the menu goes with homely French classics. There are popular lunch menus. *137 Fuzhou Lu (nr. Jiangxi Lu).* ☎ *021-6321-0586. www.hamiltonhouse.com.cn. Entrees RMB55–100. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 91.*

★★★ **Issimo** JING'AN, ITALIAN Residing within the city's hippest boutique pad, JIA Shanghai (see p 135), this new restaurant takes the hotel's dark designer feel and flicks in a few splashes of color—random scarlet leather chairs among gray seating; yellow-tinted window glass and glowing red food heaters. There are loads of imported meat and fish grills, but I think the pizzas are the best here. *2F, Jia Shanghai, 931 Nanjing Xi Lu.* ☎ *021-6287-9009. Entrees RMB60–90. Lunch & dinner daily. Metro: Nanjing Xi Lu (Line 2). Map p 92.*

★★★ **Jade on 36** LUJIAZUI, FUSION Jade on 36 is a fine-dining romp. The dishes are the product of a truly eccentric imagination, served within four set menus, arranged on a sliding scale of genre-bending. The Adam Tihany interior design, like the view, is out of this world. To my mind, this is Shanghai's most essential restaurant. *36/F, Pudong Shangri–La, 33 Fucheng Lu.* ☎ *021-6882-3636. www.jadeon36.com. Set menus RMB488–888. Lunch & dinner daily. Metro: Lujiazui (Line 2). Map p 91.*

M on the Bund for pan-Mediterranean.

★★★ **Jean Georges** THE BUND, FRENCH Jean-Georges Vongerichten's only signature restaurant outside of New York has to be on your shortlist for best restaurant in town. The dining area has a formal, stately feel and while the menu has solid French foundations, the many fusion flourishes are testament to Vongerichten's obvious love of Asia. ***4F, Three on the Bund, 3 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (nr. Guangdong Lu).*** ☎ ***021- 6321-7733.*** www.threeonthebund.com***. Entrees RMB80–120. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 91.***

★★ **Laris** THE BUND, NEW WORLD Set in a quarry of white marble, Laris is the hippest of the Bund's selection of fine-dining restaurants. It is visually stunning at night when the candlelight and cool marble create a rich luster and high heels tap along the polished corridors. The dedicated seafood bar indicates where food priorities lie. ***6F, Three on the Bund, 3 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (nr. Guangdong Lu).*** ☎ ***021-6321-9922.*** www.threeonthebund.com. ***Entrees RMB80–120. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 91.***

★★ **M on the Bund** THE BUND, MEDITERRANEAN Booked out nearly every night, M on the Bund is the old dame of fine dining in Shanghai—the restaurant that started the 21st-century (re)gentrification of the Bund in 1999. It's not necessarily the most flamboyant choice these days, but I think the service remains the best in town and the pan-Mediterranean fare still draws applause from locals. ***7F, 5 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (nr. Guangdong Lu).*** ☎ ***021-6350-9988. www m-onthebund.com. Entrees RMB80–120. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 91.***

★★★ **Otto** FRENCH CONCESSION, MEDITERRANEAN Otto plies a humble trade in standout Mediterranean dishes paired with some of the best wines in town, served from a wall-lodged wine dispenser that keeps 32 white and red varietals fresh enough to be served by the glass. Subtle Chinese touches are added to the European classics on the menu. ***85 Fumin Lu (nr. Julu Lu).*** ☎ ***021-6248-9186. Entrees RMB50–100. www.otto-restaurants.com. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 92.***

★★★ **Palladio** JING'AN, ITALIAN An enduring star of the hotel-restaurant circuit, Palladio serves the best Italian food in Shanghai from its base in the Portman Ritz-Carlton (see p 134), the only Platinum Five Star hotel in town. There are no views to speak of, and no decorative gimmicks. Quality is the draw. ***1F, Portman Ritz-Carlton Hotel, 1376 Nanjing Xi Lu.*** ☎ ***021-6279-7188. Entrees RMB70–120. Lunch & dinner***

Mon–Sat, dinner Sun. Metro: Jing'an Temple (Line 2). Map p 92.

★★ **Sens and Bund** THE BUND, FRENCH The Pourcel twins won three Michelin stars back at their Montpellier HQ and their Shanghai venture is a bona fide fine-dining establishment with the most traditional French and Italian food in town. Smart, but not unmanageably formal, Sens and Bund is a traditional alternative to Jean Georges (see p 99). *6F, Bund 18, 18 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (nr. Nanjing Dong Lu).* ☎ *021-6323-9898. Entrees RMB80–120. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 91.*

★★★ **T8** XINTIANDI, GLOBAL T8 tops many locals' lists for the best international restaurant in Shanghai, a sentiment shared by the overseas celebrities who have been snapped here. The back-lane location within Xintiandi is exclusive, with dining divided between a luxe Balinese upstairs room and a slick, contemporary alternative at ground level. *House 8, North Block Xintiandi, Lane 181, Taicang Lu.* ☎ *021-6355-8999. www.t8-shanghai.com. Entrees RMBv. Dinner only Mon, lunch & dinner Tue–Sun. Metro: Huangpi Nan Lu (Line 1). Map p 92.*

★★ **VUE** HONGKOU, EUROPEAN This hotel restaurant distinguishes itself on three fronts: superb pan-European dishes that are cooked live in front of guests; awesome views; and a truly funky interior design by Japanese studio Super Potato. Reserve a window seat. *30–31/F, West Tower, Hyatt on the Bund, 199 Huangpu Lu (nr. Wuchang Lu).* ☎ *021-6393-1234 (ext. 6328). Entrees RMB60–100. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 91.*

Asian Dining

★ **Bam Bou** FRENCH CONCESSION, VIETNAMESE Bam Bou is a paean to the cuisine of Indochina, with Hanoi cuisine taking top billing on a menu that also includes dishes from Laos and Cambodia. The restaurant mainly wins on ambience, with a great gray slate décor and a clubby-folksy soundtrack. *3F, 18 Dongping Lu.* ☎ *021-6437-0136. Entrees RMB35–60. Lunch & dinner daily. Metro: Hengshan Lu (Line 1). Map p 92.*

A private dining inside the superb Sun with Aqua Japanese restaurant.

★★ **Haiku by Hatsune** FRENCH CONCESSION. JAPANESE One of Shanghai's most popular Japanese restaurants, Haiku is the local leader in Japanese-Californian cuisine. The sushi, in particular, is transformed by a range of rich, gooey sauces. My favorite has to be the spicy 119 roll, washed down with sparkling sake. Don't forget to book ahead on weekends. ***28B Taojiang Lu. ☎ 021-6445-0021. Entrees RMB40–70. Lunch & dinner daily. Metro: Changshu Lu (Line 1). Map p 92.***

★ **Lan Na Thai** FRENCH CONCESSION, THAI This romantic Thai restaurant is tucked up within the most attractive villa on the Ruijin Guesthouse estate. From the lawn, it looks a picture of colonial opulence, though interiors are exotically spiced up with fragrant incense, jasmine flower arrangements, and soft blue lighting. ***2F, Building 4, Ruijin Guesthouse, 118 Ruijin Er Lu (nr. Fuxing Zhong Lu). ☎ 021-6466-4328. www.facebars.com. Entrees RMB60–90. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 92.***

★ **Shintori Null II** FRENCH CONCESSION, JAPANESE Shintori Null II is famous mainly for the bizarre factory feel of its industrial-sized dining room, which comes with an elevated open kitchen. Traditionalists might dislike the fusion ingredients on the menu (curry and foie gras) but the décor is unsurpassed in Shanghai. ***803 Julu Lu (nr. Fumin Lu). ☎ 021-5404-5252. Entrees RMB45–80. Dinner Mon–Fri, lunch & dinner Sat–Sun. Taxi. Map p 92.***

★★★ **Sun with Aqua** THE BUND, JAPANESE With reasonable prices and a slick Japanese design, Sun with Aqua is the pick on the non-fine-dining Bund restaurants. The wood and stone textures create a Zen vibe, but the huge open kitchen brings things back to the modern era. Sun's menu will satisfy the traditionalist, as well as those used to American-inspired sushi. ***2/F, 6 Bund, 6 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (nr. Fuzhou Lu). ☎ 021-6339-2779. Entrees RMB40–90. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 91.***

★★★ **Tenya** CHANGNING, JAPANESE Fatty tuna underbelly (*toro*) is the only fish served in this simple but fantastic Japanese restaurant. The tasting menu focuses on three different varieties of *toro*, but also includes a *shabu shabu* hot pot and plenty of crab. There are other outlets in Xintiandi and Pudong. ***15, Lane 1520, Huashan Lu (nr. Tai'an Lu). ☎ 021- 6281-4918. Entrees RMB50–80. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 92.***

★ **Vedas** FRENCH CONCESSION, INDIAN Serving cuisine worthy of maharajahs of old, Vedas has a moodily lit main dining area, decorated in rusty shades with the Rajastani wooden doors and wrought-iron lamps layering the ambience with an exotic subcontinent spirit. ***550 Jianguo Xi Lu (nr. Wulumuqi Nan Lu). ☎ 021-6445-8100. www.vedascuisine.com. Entrees RMB55–90. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 92.***

Cafe Dining

★ **A Future Perfect** FRENCH CONCESSION, CAFÉ This smart café-cum-restaurant takes a wholesome approach to both food and décor, from the interior lime-green color scheme to the health-conscious menu of steaks, salads, and smoothies. The old 1930 abode has a spacious walled garden, covered over in cooler months. Next door is the excellent Old House Inn hotel (p 136). ***No.16, Lane 351, Huashan Lu (nr. Changshu Lu). ☎ 021-6248-8020.***

Bohemia
Bottle of Valle Andino
cab sauv or chardonnay
+ a cheese board 180RMB
葡萄酒套

This street sign advertises a cafe in Taikang Lu, one of Shanghai's most bohemian locales.

www.afutureperfect.com.cn . Entrees RMB45–70. Lunch & dinner daily. Taxi. Map p 92.

★★ **Arch** FRENCH CONCESSION, CAFÉ Cocktails, coffees, and western comfort food are the winning combination at this trendy pair of cafés. The original Wukang Lu outlet is on the ground floor of a stunning French Concession apartment block while Arch II is more spacious, with floor-to-ceiling windows overlooking the plane trees along Changshu Lu. *439 Wukang Lu; 115 Changshu Lu.* ☎ *021-6466-0807; 5403-2125. www.archcafe.com.cn. Entrees RMB40–60. Daily till late. Taxi. Map p 92.*

★ **Element Fresh** JING'AN, CAFÉ Element Fresh serves some of the best salads, sandwiches, and smoothies you'll get this side of the Gobi. There are a series of clean and modern restaurants through Shanghai, with choice spots in the Shanghai Center (detailed below) and Xintiandi. *Unit 112l, Shanghai Center, 1376 Nanjing Xi Lu.* ☎ *021-6279-8682. www.elementfresh.com. Entrees RMB30–50. Sun–Thu till late. Metro: Jing'an Temple (Line 2). Map p 92.* ●

7

The Best **Nightlife**

Nightlife Best Bets

Best **Espresso Martini**
★★★ Cotton's, *132 Anting Lu (p 108)*

Best **Lounge**
★★ 789 Nanjing Lu, *65-66F, Le Royal Meridien, 789 Nanjing Dong Lu (p 110)*

Best for **Late-Nighter**
★★★ Velvet Lounge, *2F, Building 3-4, 913 Julu Lu (p 110)*

Best for **Beer**
★★ Paulaner Brauhaus, *150 Fenyang Lu (p 109)*

Best for **Drinks at Dusk**
★★★ Barbarossa, *231 Nanjing Xi Lu, Inside People's Park (p 111)*

Best for **Views**
★★ VUE, *32-33/F, Hyatt on the Bund, 199 Huangpu Lu (p 114)*

Best **Heritage Villa Bar**
★★★ Face, *803 Julu Lu (p 108)*

Best **Dance Club**
★★ Club G Plus, *5F, Block 7, Xintiandi Nanli Plaza, Xinye Lu (p 115)*

Best **Underground Club**
★★★ The Shelter, *5 Yongfu Lu (p 116)*

Best **See and Be Seen**
★★★ Glamour Bar, *6F, Bund 5, 5 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (p 112)*

Best **Celebrity Fave**
★★ Volar, *99 Yandang Lu (p 116)*

Best for **Wine**
★★★ Enoteca, *53-57 Anfu Lu (p 112)*

Best **Event**
★★ Martini Night at The Vault, *6F, Three on the Bund, 3 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (p 113)*

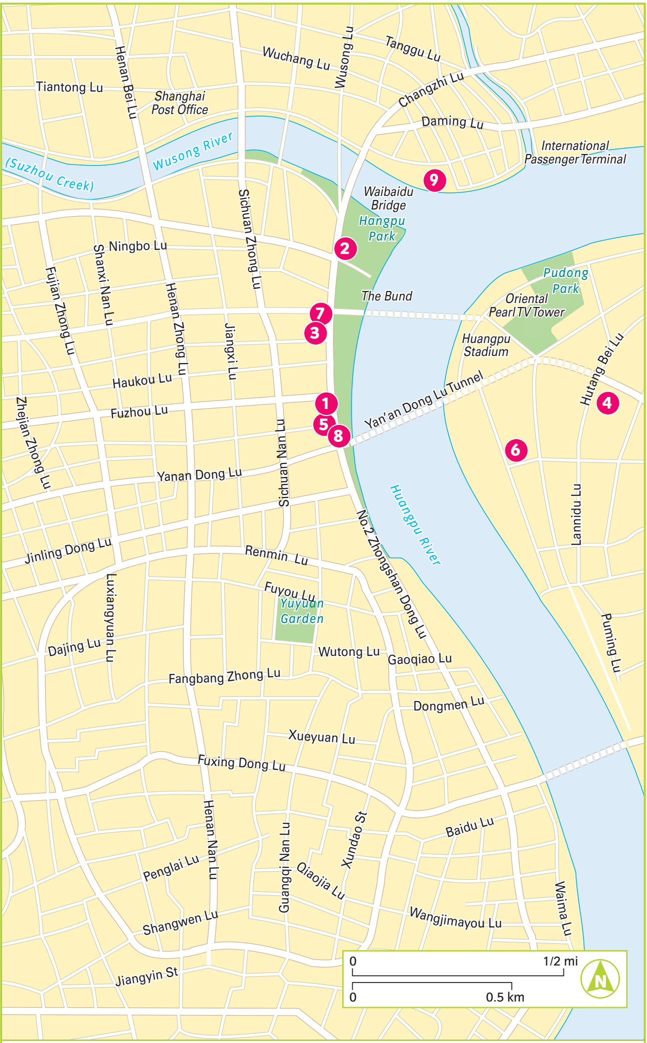
Best for **Sports**
★ Malones, *255 Tongren Lu (p 109)*

Best for the **Budget Conscious**
★ Windows Underground, *698 Nanjing Xi Lu (p 110)*

Best **Restaurant Bar**
★★★ Jade on 36 Bar, *36/F, Grand Tower, Pudong Shangri-La, 33 Fucheng Lu (p 112)*

The main dance floor of Club G Plus, a popular Xintiandi nightspot.

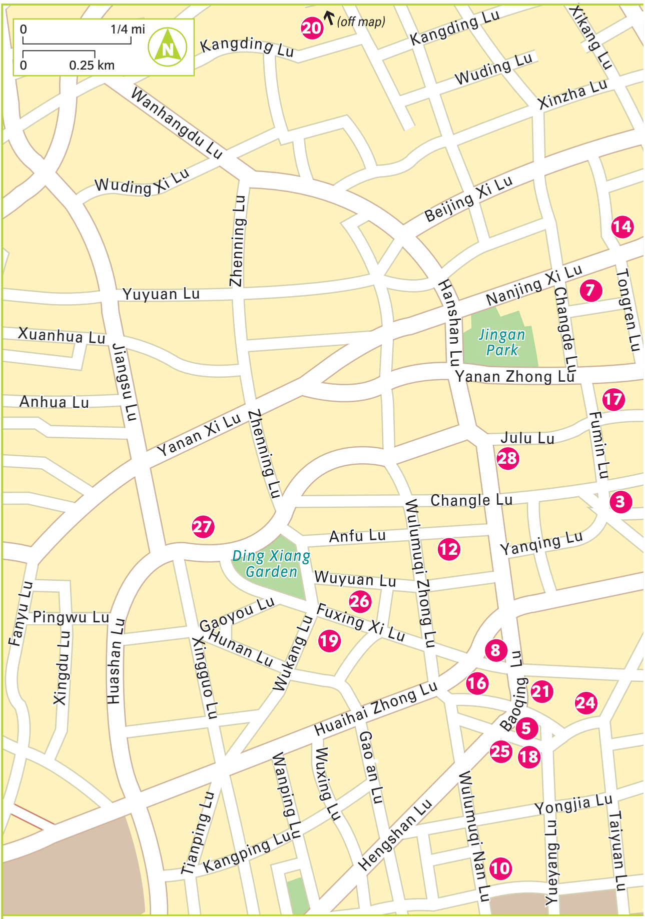
Bund Nightlife


Tanggu Lu
Wuchang Lu
Wusong Lu
Henan Bei Lu
Tiantong Lu
Shanghai Post Office
Changzhi Lu
Daming Lu
International Passenger Terminal
(Suzhou Creek)
Wusong River
9
Waibaidu Bridge
Hangpu Park
Sichuan Zhong Lu
Ningbo Lu
Shanxi Nan Lu
Fujian Zhong Lu
Henan Zhong Lu
2
Pudong Park
The Bund
Oriental Pearl TV Tower
7
3
Jiangxi Lu
Huangpu Stadium
Hutang Bei Lu
Haukou Lu
Fuzhou Lu
1
5
8
4
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
Zhejian Zhong Lu
Sichuan Nan Lu
6
Yanan Dong Lu
Huangpu River
Lannidu Lu
Jinling Dong Lu
No.2 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Renmin Lu
Luxiangyuan Lu
Fuyou Lu
Yuyuan Garden
Puming Lu
Dajing Lu
Wutong Lu
Gaoqiao Lu
Fangbang Zhong Lu
Dongmen Lu
Xueyuan Lu
Fuxing Dong Lu
Henan Nan Lu
Xundao St
Baidu Lu
Guangqi Nan Lu
Penglai Lu
Qiaojia Lu
Waima Lu
Wangjimayou Lu
Shangwen Lu
Jiangyin St
0
1/2 mi
0
0.5 km
N

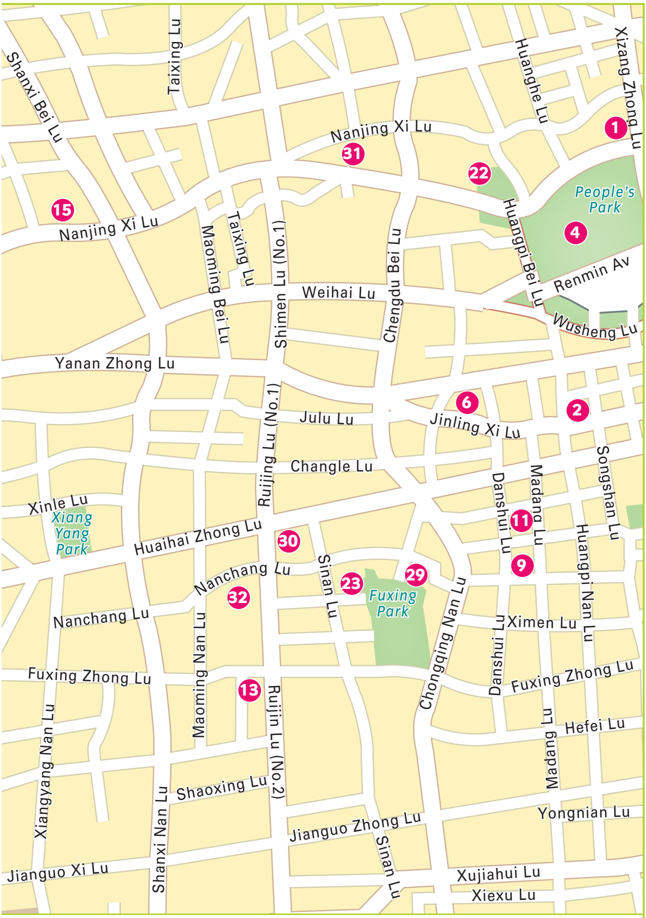
Aquarium Bar **1**
Bar Hulu **2**
Bar Rouge **3**
Cloud 9 **4**
Glamour **5**

Jade on 36 Bar **6**
Lounge 18 **7**
The Vault **8**
VUE **9**

French Concession Nightlife


0
1/4 mi
0
0.25 km
N
20
(off map)
Kangding Lu
Kangding Lu
Wuding Lu
Xikang Lu
Xinzha Lu
Wanhangdu Lu
Wuding Xi Lu
Zhenning Lu
Beijing Xi Lu
14
Yuyuan Lu
Hanshan Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
7
Changde Lu
Tongren Lu
Jingan Park
Xuanhua Lu
Jiangsu Lu
Yanan Zhong Lu
17
Anhua Lu
Yanan Xi Lu
Zhenning Lu
Julu Lu
28
Fumin Lu
Changle Lu
3
Wulumuqi Zhong Lu
27
Anfu Lu
12
Yanqing Lu
Ding Xiang Garden
Wuyuan Lu
26
Fanyu Lu
Pingwu Lu
Fuxing Xi Lu
Gaoyou Lu
Hunan Lu
19
Xingdu Lu
Huashan Lu
Xingguo Lu
Wukang Lu
8
Baoqing Lu
16
21
24
Huaihai Zhong Lu
5
Gao'an Lu
25
18
Wanping Lu
Wuxing Lu
Tianping Lu
Kangping Lu
Hengshan Lu
Wulumuqi Nan Lu
Yongjia Lu
Yueyang Lu
Taiyuan Lu
10

789 Nanjing Lu	1
Babyface	2
Bar Constellation	3
Barbarossa	4
Blarney Stone	5
Bling	6
Blue Frog	7
Club Bonbon	8
Club G Plus	9
Cotton's	10
DR Bar	11
Enoteca	12
Face	13
The Long Bar	14
M2	15
Malones	16
Manifesto	17
MAO	18


Shanxi Bei Lu
Taixing Lu
Huanghe Lu
Xizang Zhong Lu
1
Nanjing Xi Lu
31
22
People's Park
4
15
Nanjing Xi Lu
Maoming Bei Lu
Taixing Lu
Shimen Lu (No.1)
Chengdu Bei Lu
Huangpi Bei Lu
Renmin Av
Weihai Lu
Wusheng Lu
Yanan Zhong Lu
6
2
Julu Lu
Jinling Xi Lu
Ruijing Lu (No.1)
Changle Lu
Songshan Lu
Danshui Lu
Madang Lu
Xinle Lu
Xiang Yang Park
11
Huaihai Zhong Lu
30
Huangpi Nan Lu
9
Nanchang Lu
Sinan Lu
23
29
32
Fuxing Park
Nanchang Lu
Chongqing Nan Lu
Maoming Nan Lu
Ximen Lu
Danshui Lu
Fuxing Zhong Lu
13
Fuxing Zhong Lu
Ruijin Lu (No.2)
Xiangyang Nan Lu
Madang Lu
Hefei Lu
Shaoxing Lu
Shanxi Nan Lu
Yongnian Lu
Jianguo Zhong Lu
Sinan Lu
Jianguo Xi Lu
Xujiahui Lu
Xiexu Lu

Marrakech	**19**
Muse	**20**
Oscar's	**21**
Otto Café and Wine Bar	**22**
Park 97	**23**
Paulaner Brauhaus	**24**
Sasha's (inc. Zapata's)	**25**
The Shelter	**26**
Time Passage	**27**
Velvet Lounge	**28**
Volar	**29**
Windows Scoreboard	**30**
Windows Underground	**31**
Ying Yang's	**32**

Shanghai Nightlife A to Z

Pubs and Villa Bars

★★ **Bar Constellation** FRENCH CONCESSION This small but super-trendy Japanese cocktail bar comes with great music and a friendly, mixed crowd. The bar décor is soaked in Shanghai's trademark blue neon, while the drinks menu includes a great range of whiskeys. Easy-going jazz complements the classic black-leather drawing-room furniture. Refreshingly unshowy, and attracts the anti-club set. *86 Xinle Lu (nr. Xiangyang Lu). ☎ 021-5404-0970. Daily 7pm-2am. Taxi.*

★ **Blarney Stone** FRENCH CONCESSION This expat-friendly Irish pub has a likably intimate feel. The service is friendly, the pies and stews are authentic, and there's a convivially boozy atmosphere. Traditional Celtic music is performed nightly. The only thing missing is a happy hour; this place is expensive. *5A Dongping Lu. ☎ 021- 6415-7496. Daily 11am–2am. Taxi.*

★★ **Blue Frog** JING'AN Any bar that can rise above the sleaze on Tongren Lu deserves respect and admiration. The ever-chic Blue Frog comes with smooth chill-out sounds and even smoother cocktails. It's a favorite with expat residents in Jing'an, and the happy hour deals draw a good after-work crowd. There are other outlets in Lujiazui, Xujiahui, and Gubei. *86 Tongren Lu. ☎ 021-6247-0320. Daily 11am–late. Taxi.*

★★★ **Cotton's** FRENCH CONCESSION Set in a sleepy corner of the French Concession, this gorgeous villa bar offers a refreshingly friendly welcome. The building retains its residential layout, and the open hearths make it a cozy venue in winter. Eponymous owner, Cotton, also serves up spicy bar food from Hunan. Despite the posh facade, Cotton's is a down-to-earth pub and remains sociable till late. *132 Anting Lu (nr. Jianguo Xi Lu). ☎ 021-6433-7995. Sun-Thu 11am-2am, Fri-Sat 11am-4am. www.cottons-shanghai.com. Taxi.*

★★ **DR Bar** XINTIANDI DR stands for Design Resources and this understated bar is owned by Xintiandi's chief architect, Ben Wood, who can often be found up at the bar with his favored Hemingway Dachiary. Black is the theme, from the padded ceiling, to the contiguous curved tiles on the back wall and heavy marble tables. Try the vodka shooters, served in an unglazed Chinese cricket jar. *House 15, North Block Xintiandi, 181 Taicang Lu. ☎ 021-6311- 0358. Daily 4pm-1am. Metro: Huangpi Nan Lu (Line 1).*

★★★ **Face** FRENCH CONCESSION Located within a beautiful manor house on the city's most aristocratic

Face Bar, an essential stop for out-of-towners.

colonial estate, Face is an essential stop for out-of-towners. The exotic southeast Asian décor creates a luxe lounge feel, while the pool table and wooden bar is like something out of a cheery European-style pub. The conservatory, beside an ambassadorial lawn, is great at sunset. *1F, Building 4, Ruijin Guesthouse, 118 Ruijin Er Lu (nr. Fuxing Zhong Lu).* ☎ *021-6466-4328. Daily noon-2am. www.facebars.com. Taxi.*

★ **Malones** JING'AN The ultimate expat hangout in Shanghai is located beside the Shanghai Center in the heart of Expat central. This is a cavernous sports bar, spread over three storys with live cover music by a Filipino band nightly and beer girls who wear spandex. It's not exactly sophisticated, but the place is always guaranteed to be full. *255 Tongren Lu.* ☎ *021-6247-2400. Daily 11am-late. Metro: Jing'an Temple (Line 2).*

★★ **Oscar's** FRENCH CONCESSION Owned by an English-educated Shanghainese and managed by a south London publican, Oscar's is the closest thing Shanghai has to a proper British pub. There's a great free pool table and dartsboard upstairs in this fabulous French Concession villa, as well as loads of Duran Duran and Depeche Mode on the stereo. It's a popular spot to watch expat sports too. *1377 Fuxing Lu.* ☎ *021-643-6528. Daily 11am-2am. Metro: Changshu Lu (Line 1).*

★★ **Paulaner Brauhaus** FRENCH CONCESSION Paulaner is a three-story mega-venue specializing in Bavarian-style beer-swilling fun. Each floor has its own kitchen while there's a conservatory overlooking an ambassadorial garden. Other outlets are in Xintiandi and on the Pudong Riverside Promenade. With prices like these, you might want to note down the 4.30pm–7.30pm happy hour. *150 Fenyang Lu (nr. Yueyang Lu).* ☎ *021-6474-5700. Mon-Fri 11.30am-2:30pm, 5pm-2am, Sat-Sun 11am-2am. Taxi.*

★★ **Sasha's and Zapata's** FRENCH CONCESSION Located within the same French Concession compound, Sasha's and Zapata's are odd siblings: the former an elegant villa bar with sophisticated cocktails, a wood-fired pizza oven, and comfy wicker chairs on the patio; the latter, a loud, raucous Mexican-themed cantina, barely contained within a concrete rendering of a fantasy castle. *11 Dongping Lu.* ☎ *021-6474-6628. Daily 10am-2am. www.sashas-shanghai.com. Metro: Hengshan Lu (Line 1).*

★ **The Long Bar** JING'AN This Shanghai institution is one of the few dedicated expat bars that hangs on to a bit of class in spite of the cheesy 80s' pop hits on the jukebox. Styled after the most famous bar of the colonial era, the Shanghai Club (see bullet ②, p 65), The Long Bar has a novel crescent layout, with low ceilings and views over Nanjing Xi Lu. *2F Shanghai Center, 1376 Nanjing Xi Lu.* ☎ *021-6279-8268. Daily 10am–2am. Metro: Jing'an Temple (Line 2).*

★ **Time Passage** FRENCH CONCESSION An old favorite among long-suffering budget drinkers in Shanghai, this tiny, grungy pub resides down a sleepy lane on the western edge of the French Concession. There's live music, though the large window that looks directly into the adjacent sports center might induce the odd guilty pang. *183, Lane 1038, Huashan Lu (nr. Gaolan Lu).* ☎ *021-6240-2588. Daily 5pm-2am approx. Taxi.*

Sleazy Shanghai

Tongren Lu—Shanghai has three main bar strips that cater to expat tastes for pints of lager and scantily clad girls. Those on Julu Lu (by Changshu Lu) and Maoming Nan Lu (south of Fuxing Zhong Lu) have seen better days, but the market leader for sleaze continues to be Tongren Lu. Beggars will thrust small children in your face, post midnight, and prostitutes may try to force their way into taxis with foreign males. Beware.

★★★ **Velvet Lounge** FRENCH CONCESSION Somehow Velvet Lounge has made the infamous Julu Lu drinking strip cool again. Early on the mood has a tantric Tibetan quality and, although there's dancing and high jinx after midnight, a cool lounge vibe persists. This is one of Shanghai's best late-night options and is deservedly popular with businessmen and students alike. The fab pizza is served until 3am. *2F, Building 3-4, 913 Julu Lu (nr. Huashan Lu).* ☎ *021-5403- 2976. Sun-Thu 5pm-3am, Fri-Sat 5pm-5am. Taxi.*

★ **Windows Scoreboard** FRENCH CONCESSION Windows is one of Shanghai's most popular bar chains, famous for its student-friendly drinks' prices and raucous late-night atmosphere. "Scoreboard" has a stellar address on one of the city's most upmarket shopping streets, Huaihai Lu, and is the perfect antidote to an overloaded credit card. There's an American sports bar theme, and friendly table service. *3F, 681 Huaihai Zhong Lu (nr. Ruijin Er Lu).* ☎ *021-5382-7757. Daily 5pm-2am approx. www.windowsbar.com. Taxi.*

★★ **Windows Underground** JING'AN The latest branch of Shanghai's most successful budget chain has a great subterranean spot off busy Nanjing Xi Lu. Live music is added to the enduring Windows formula of cheap booze and big screen sports. *See p 122.*

★ **Ying Yang's** FRENCH CONCESSION When it first opened in the 1990s, YY's was the place for Shanghai's newly liberated bohemians. It's now the only bar in town open 24 hours and has become popular with the post-club crowd. French café swing doors open into a cloying atmosphere of smoke and loud conversation, while the velvety textures and Communist propaganda posters add to the funkiness. *125 Nanchang Lu.* ☎ *021-6466-4098. Daily 24 hours. Metro: Shanxi Nan Lu (Line 1).*

Restaurant & Hotel Lounges

★★ **789 Nanjing Lu** PEOPLE'S SQUARE Le Royal Meridien's (see p 133) two-story cocktail spot has the edge on its rivals thanks to its location at the city's geographic midpoint. The top level feels like a penthouse apartment with carpets, armchairs, and fireplaces, while things are a little trendier downstairs. This is a top first stop for those seeing Shanghai for the first time. *65-66F, Le Royal Meridien, 789 Nanjing Dong Lu.* ☎ *021-3318-9999. Sun-Thu 5pm-1am, Fri-Sat 5pm-2am.Metro: People's Square (Lines 1, 2, and 8).*

★★ Aquarium Bar THE BUND Sun with Aqua's Aquarium Bar is one of the most stunning restaurant lounges in Shanghai. There are views across the river, but the 11m-long aquarium that lines the back wall proves as distracting as any of Lujiazui's totems. Aqua is not a party spot, but perfect for a quiet pre- and post-dinner drink. *2F, 6 Bund, 6 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (nr. Fuzhou Lu).* ☎ *021-6339-2779. Sun-Thu 6pm-midnight, Fri-Sat 6pm-1am. Taxi.*

★★★ Barbarossa PEOPLE'S SQUARE Barbarossa is three storys of classy maharajah chic tucked up within a hideously kitsch building inside People's Park. Ignore the restaurant and head to the sultry and scenic lounges above. With heaps of terrace space, Barbarossa comes into its own on balmy evenings. *231 Nanjing Xi Lu, Inside People's Park.* ☎ *021-6318-0220. Sun-Thu 5pm-2am, Fri-Sat 5pm-3am. www.barbarossa.com.cn. Metro: People's Square (Lines 1, 2, and 8).*

★ Bar Hulu THE BUND Bar Hulu is the latest occupant in one of the most scenic nightspots in Shanghai. Located at the northern end of the Bund, this restaurant-cum-club has a spectacular outdoor dining patio with slouchy booths, which look across the street to the Bund, in one direction, and across the Huangpu in the other. *2F, 500 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (nr. Beijing Dong Lu)* ☎ *021-5308-7889. Daily 5pm-2am. Taxi.*

A Shanghai bartender attends to a long row of B52 cocktails at Bar Hulu.

★★ Bar Rouge THE BUND Shanghai's most famous champagne lounge is a place of brazenly seductive intent. Red is the color of the 33 hand-blown scarlet chandeliers, the raspberry martinis, the curtains, the lighting, and the lipstick. Even the Chinese flag outside feels a bit raunchy. It's über-trendy, despite the coterie of high-class hookers,

The Aquarium Bar boasts an eye-catching 13-metre long fish tank which is built into the back wall.

and well loved by the see-and-be-seen and jet set crowd. *7F, 18 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (nr. Nanjing Dong Lu). ☎ 021-6339-1199. Mon-Wed 6pm-2am, Thu-Sat 6pm-late. www.bar-rouge-shanghai.com. RMB150 cover. Taxi.*

★★ **Cloud 9** LUJIAZUI This sky-high hotel bar is a comfy place to wait for that perfect Shanghai vista. Located on the 87th floor of the Grand Hyatt (see p 132), Cloud 9 is decorated in raw, metallic tones. The cocktails are fabulous and there's sustenance in the Asian-styled tapas bites and desserts. *87F, Grand Hyatt, Jin Mao Tower, 88 Shiji Da Dao. ☎ 021-5049-1234. Mon-Thu 5pm-1am, Fri 5pm-2am, Sat 11am-2am, Sun 11am-1am. Metro: Lujiazui (Line 2).*

★★★ **Enoteca** FRENCH CONCESSION Enoteca is the best of Shanghai's new breed of dedicated wine bars. Having built up a loyal following on the back of its unusually cheap wine list (sold by the bottle only), it attracts a laidback, low-key crowd. It's permanently busy, so phone ahead to reserve a table. There's a new branch on Taicang Lu, close to Xintiandi. *53-57 Anfu Lu (nr. Wukang Lu). ☎ 021-5404-0050. Daily 9am-11.30pm. Taxi.*

★★★ **Glamour** THE BUND Glamour Bar is an elegant and slightly less edgy version of Bar Rouge (see p 111). Like its Bund rival, it comes with a color code—rampant pink—balanced by the antique lamps, wooden floorboards, and Chinese screens. The crowd is markedly friendlier than that at Bar Rouge. It's not overly ostentatious and the music allows for a bit of conversation. *6F, Bund 5, 5 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (nr. Guangdong Lu). ☎ 021-6329- 3751. Daily 5pm-late. Taxi.*

★★★ **Jade on 36 Bar** LUJIAZUI Design guru Adam Tihany might just have smirked as he sketched the pink-padded upturned jewelry box that forms the centerpiece to this high-end restaurant bar. The cocktail menu is nearly as innovative as the fusion cuisine next door—check out the wasabi peanuts—while the views are world-beating. *36/F, Grand Tower, Pudong Shangri-La, 33 Fucheng Lu. ☎ 021-6882-3636. Daily 5pm-1am. www.jadeon36.com. Metro: Lujiazui (Line 2).*

★ **Lounge 18** THE BUND This sleek Bund bar has come from nowhere to be arguably the most popular weekend Bund splurge. There's a classic feel to much of the furnishing, but springy sofas and

Shanghai Bling

Most things in Shanghai compare well on price to major western cities. The major exception is alcohol. Shanghai is not a cheap place to party. This is a pumped-up city in permanent celebration mode after years of runaway economic success, and the eye-watering bar tariffs are more a result of the huge amount of disposable cash swilling around rather than, say, high taxes or high wages. In fact, so expensive are many of the clubs and lounges that they have once again become the exclusive preserve of the wealthy. A bit like the "good" old days.

Cloud 9 on the 87th storey of the Grand Hyatt Hotel.

funky caged candles lend a contemporary feel. It's packed till late on weekends, despite the cover charge and minimum table tariffs. Tapas is available. *4F, 18 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (nr. Nanjing Dong Lu).* ☎ *021-6323-9288. RMB100 cover. Sun-Thu 2pm-1.30am, Fri-Sat 2pm-3am. Taxi.*

★ **Manifesto** FRENCH CONCESSION Located just around the corner from a couple of top restaurants (Otto (see p 99), and Shintori Null II (see p 101) and immediately above another, its sister outfit, Mesa, this classy lounge is a sound choice for high-quality cocktails—the lychee cosmopolitan and chocolate martinis being two of the best. The balcony hosts casual dining. *2F, 748 Julu Lu (nr. Fumin Lu).* ☎ *021-6289-9108. Daily 10am-late. www.mesa-manifesto.com. Taxi.*

★★ **Marrakech** FRENCH CONCESSION Easy to miss on sleepy Fuxing Xi Lu, Marrakech is labyrinthine lovers' lair of small, low-ceilinged rooms, spread over three storys. Like its fellow North African rival, Barbarossa (see p 111), the food is less impressive than the bar areas, which are laden with North African textures and motifs. The downstairs room has leopard-skin couches and an African drum set, which gets good use on the weekends. *133 Fuxing Xi Lu (nr. Yongfu Lu).* ☎ *021-6433- 4261. Daily 6.30pm-late. Taxi.*

★★★ **Otto Café and Wine Bar** PEOPLE'S SQUARE The new sister joint to one of Shanghai's outstanding restaurants has a lofty location, just west of People's Park. It's chic, but more casual than the restaurant HQ, while the wine is more important than the food (excellent as it is). The greatest attractions are the two outstanding terraces. *4F, 456 Nanjing Xi Lu.* ☎ *021-6359-5367. Daily 10am-midnight. www.otto-restaurants.com. Metro: People's Square (Lines 1, 2, and 8).*

★ **The Vault** THE BUND Laris's small but chic cocktail lounge bursts to life every Thursday evening when its fruity novelty martinis are sold two-for-one. It has become so popular among the see-and-be-seen crowd that you need to fight your way to the bar early on. Consider visiting after midnight when things are less busy. ***6F, Three on the Bund, 3 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (nr. Guangdong Lu). ☎ 021-6321-9922. Daily 5.30pm-1am. www.threeonthebund.com. Taxi.***

★★ **VUE** HONGKOU The upper part of the Hyatt on the Bund's (see p 132) mammoth four-story drinking and dining complex, VUE boasts sensational views. The bar has cozy, private areas on one side, and a circular bar, surrounded by floor-to-ceiling windows, on the other, while the top-floor wooden terrace has an outdoor jacuzzi, surrounded by four-poster daybeds. ***32-33/F, Hyatt on the Bund, 199 Huangpu Lu (nr. Wuchang Lu). ☎ 021-6393-1234. Sun-Thu 5pm-1am, Fri-Sat 5pm-2am. Taxi.***

Nightclubs

★ **Babyface** FRENCH CONCESSION One of Shanghai's oldest clubbing institutions has moved more times than a mafia informant in recent years. The latest incarnation is the biggest yet, consisting of two cavernous rooms decorated with industrial quantities of neon. Expect to get picked up, put down, jostled around a bit before you're finally spewed out into the heaving throng on the dance floor. ***GF, Shanghai Square, 138 Huaihai Zhong Lu. ☎ 021-6375-6667. RMB50 cover on Sat only. Sun–Thu 9pm–3.30am, Fri–Sat 9pm–4.30am. Metro: Huangpi Nan Lu (Line 1).***

★★ **Bling** PEOPLE'S SQUARE The best hip-hop club in Shanghai comes courtesy of baby-faced Asian pop icon, Wilbur Pan. Appropriately, this is a great looking club, located in a stand-alone gray-brick villa north of Huaihai Lu. With its chandeliers, gold-trimmed bar, and large windows overlooking the surrounding park, Bling feels like an upscale house party. This is a classically Shanghainese affair—showy, glitzy, and with bling. ***No.2, Lane 66, Danshui Lu. ☎ 021-159 0095-5880. Daily 9pm–4am. Sun–Thu RMB50 cover, Fri–Sat RMB100. Metro: Huangpi Nan Lu (Line 1).***

★ **Bonbon** FRENCH CONCESSION Home of the Chinese arm of the clubbing franchise, Godskitchen, Club Bonbon is one of a number of Shanghai clubs able to attract

Manifesto for high quality cocktails.

Revellers party at Club Bonbon, one of Shanghai's most popular dance clubs.

big-name international DJs. It's known as one of Shanghai's most youthful and boozy clubs—liable to be a lot of fun if you are happy to hold your own with the pumped-up kids, less so if you want a classy after-dark experience. *2F, Yunhai Tower, 1329 Huaihai Zhong Lu.* ☎ *021-133-2193 9299. RM 80–120 cover, inc. free drink(s). Tue–Sun 8.30pm–late. Metro: Changshu Lu (Line 1).*

★★★ **Club G Plus** XINTIANDI A big night out in Xintiandi must, by definition, end at this superb dance club. Club G Plus brings some fun-loving honesty to a Xintiandi nightlife scene that can sometimes get pretty snooty. Expect classy visuals, a great spacious layout, and a likeably mixed crowd—including drunk businessmen who will have staggered in from the nearby posh restaurants. *5F, Block 7, Xintiandi Nanli Plaza, Xinye Lu.* ☎ *021-5386-8088. www.clubgplus.com. No cover. Daily 9pm–late. Metro: Huangpi Nan Lu (Line 1).*

★★ **M2** JING'AN M2 may be the sister venue to Muse but they're distant siblings. M2 is installed within Shanghai's most upmarket designer-shopping mall, Plaza 66, and, from the outside, even resembles one of the boutiques. The palatial interior, while grand and spacious, feels more like a see-and-be-seen lounge than a hard-dancing club. *5F, Plaza 66, 1266 Nanjing Xi Lu (nr. Shanxi Bei Lu).* ☎ *021-6288 6222. No cover. Sun–Wed 8pm–2am, Thu–Sat 8pm–4am.Taxi.*

★★ **MAO** FRENCH CONCESSION MAO is one of the most popular weekend club stops for Shanghai yuppies. It's divided between a relatively small dance/lounge area and a garden, and prides itself on doing the best club drinks in town. The place heaves on Saturday nights in particular. A RMB100 cover charge is snatched away at the gate if you arrive after 2am. *46 Yueyang Lu (nr. Dongping Lu)* ☎ *137-6127-1129. www. maoshanghai.com. Tue–Thu 9pm–3am. Fri–Sat 9pm–4am.Taxi.*

★ **Muse** JING'AN The hype says Muse is a celeb-friendly super club, which rather ignores Shanghai's teen hordes and students who also happen to love this place. The space is a warehouse-style affair, made beautiful with pop-art fittings. Located out on a limb in northern Jing'an, it's not much good for post-club eats but is guaranteed to be busy into the wee hours. ***68 Yuyao Lu (nr. Xikang Lu). ☎ 021-5213-5228. No cover. Sun–Wed 8pm–2am, Thu–Sat 8pm–4am. Taxi.***

★ **Park 97** FRENCH CONCESSION Park 97 has been around for eons but remains one of Shanghai's trendiest partying emporiums. It's divided into four: Upstairs at Park 97 is a seductive drinking and dancing lounge with live music; the recently refranchised Muse 3 (formerly California Club), downstairs, is more clubby; Lux serves cocktails in a bar lounge setting; and there are great pizzas at Baci, an Italian restaurant open until 3am on weekends. ***2 Gaolan Lu (nr. Sinan Lu). ☎ 021-5383-2328. www.park97.com. No cover. Taxi.***

★★★ **The Shelter** FRENCH CONCESSION In case either the name, or the subterranean design doesn't make it obvious, this top new club was formerly a bomb shelter. The Shelter has the feel of a London Underground station, while the dedicated Drum and Bass and live music nights provide a real alternative to those sick of generic house. Drink prices are also very reasonable. ***5 Yongfu Lu (nr. Fuxing Xi Lu). ☎ 021-6437- 0400. No cover. Wed–Sun 9pm–late. Taxi.***

★ **Volar** FRENCH CONCESSION So absent are the usual markers of Shanghai chic that you wonder whether Philippe Starck conceived the design for this trendy nightspot on the back of a Paris bus ticket. There's underpass graffiti sprayed on walls, while the cascading chandeliers, velvet curtains, and rustic furniture add a country-house feel, complimented by the weird taxidermy exhibits. The decadent design feels about right for what is a fairly mature crowd. ***99 Yandang Lu (nr. Nanchang Lu). ☎ 134-8223-9390. www.volar.com.cn. RMB100 cover. Mon–Sat 8pm–late. Taxi.*** ●

8

The Best Arts & Entertainment

Arts & Entertainment Best Bets

An exhibition of fans at the MOCA, a new museum inside People's Park.

Best **Performing Arts Festival**
★★ Shanghai International Arts Festival, Various *(p 152)*

Best for **Rock Music**
★ Yuyintang, *1731 Yan'an Xi Lu (p 123)*

Best for **Jazz Music**
★★★ JZ Club, *46 Fuxing Xi Lu (p 122)*

Best for **Classical Music**
★★ Shanghai Grand Theater, *300 Renmin Da Dao (p 125)*

Best **Chinese Opera Venue**
★★ Yifu Theatre, *71 Fuzhou Lu (p 125)*

Best **Music Festival**
★★ Shanghai Jazz Festival, Various *(p 151)*

Best **Art Museum**
★★ MOCA, *231 Nanjing Xi Lu (Inside People's Park) (p 46)*

Best **Independent Gallery**
★★ Creek Art, *423 Guangfu Lu (p 44)*

Best **Show**
★★★ ERA: Intersection of Time, *Shanghai Circus World, 2266 Gonghexin Lu (p 123)*

Best for **Readers**
★★ Shanghai International Literary Festival, Glamour Bar, *6F, Bund 5, 5 Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu (p 123)*

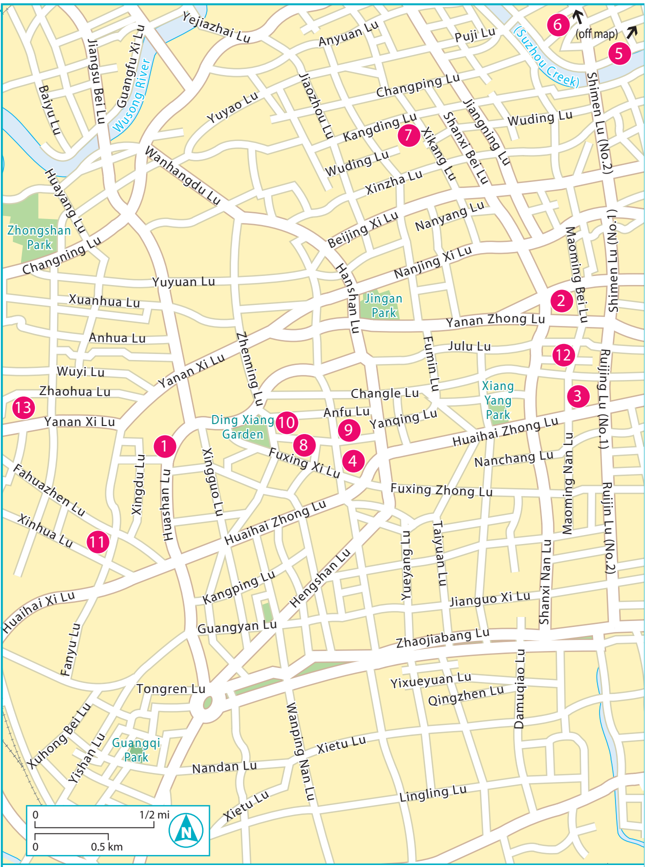
Best for **Avant-Garde Theater**
★★ Shanghai Dramatic Arts Center, *288 Anfu Lu (p 125)*

Best **State-of-the-art Acoustics**
★★ Oriental Art Center, *425 Dingxlang Lu (p 124)*

Best for **Karaoke**
★★ Partyworld, *109 Yandang Lu (p 125)*

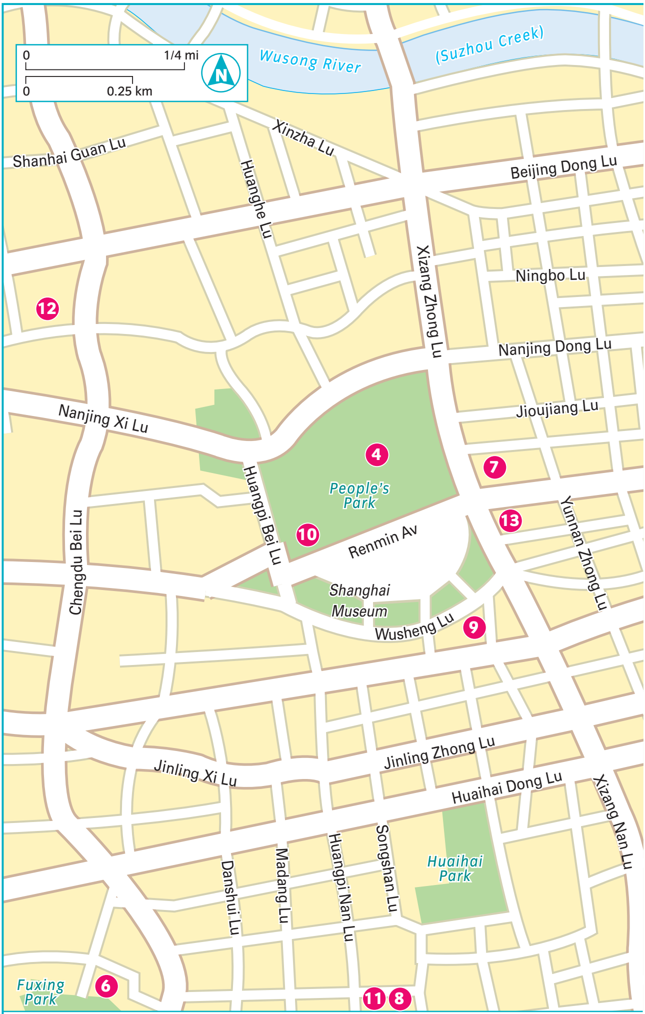
Best for **Snooker**
★ Racks, *5F, 7 South Block, Xintiandi, Lane 123 Xingye Lu (p 126)*

French Concession A & E

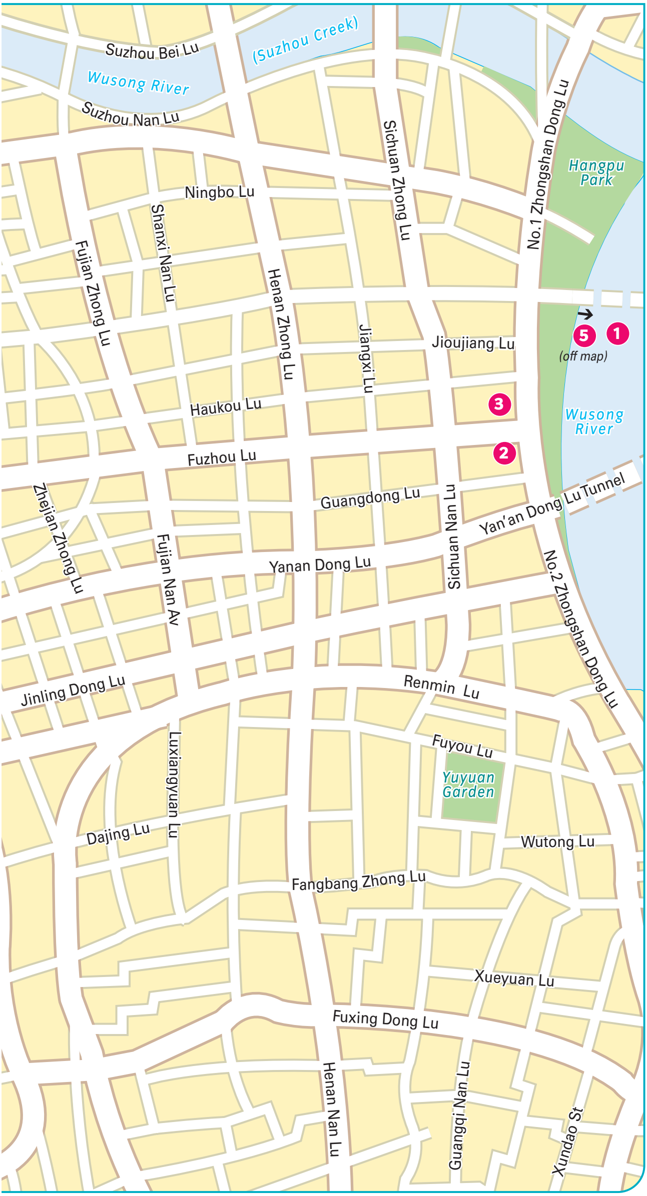

Yejiazhai Lu
Anyuan Lu
Puji Lu
(Suzhou Creek)
(off map)
6
5
Jiangsu Bei Lu
Guangfu Xi Lu
Wusong River
Baiyu Lu
Yuyao Lu
Jiaozhou Lu
Changping Lu
Shimen Lu (No.2)
Kangding Lu
7
Xikang Lu
Shanxi Bei Lu
Jiangning Lu
Wuding Lu
Wuding Lu
Wanhangdu Lu
Xinzha Lu
Huayang Lu
Zhongshan Park
Beijing Xi Lu
Nanyang Lu
Changning Lu
Hanshan Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
Maoming Bei Lu
Shimen Lu (No.1)
Yuyuan Lu
Jingan Park
2
Xuanhua Lu
Yanan Zhong Lu
Anhua Lu
Zhenning Lu
Fumin Lu
Julu Lu
12
Ruijing Lu (No.1)
Wuyi Lu
Yanan Xi Lu
Xiang Yang Park
Zhaohua Lu
Changle Lu
3
13
Anfu Lu
Yanan Xi Lu
Ding Xiang Garden
10
9
Yanqing Lu
Huaihai Zhong Lu
1
8
4
Xinguo Lu
Fuxing Xi Lu
Nanchang Lu
Xingdu Lu
Huashan Lu
Fahuazhen Lu
Fuxing Zhong Lu
Maoming Nan Lu
Xinhua Lu
11
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Yueyang Lu
Taiyuan Lu
Ruijin Lu (No.2)
Hengshan Lu
Kangping Lu
Shanxi Nan Lu
Huaihai Xi Lu
Jianguo Xi Lu
Guangyan Lu
Fanyu Lu
Zhaojiabang Lu
Damuqiao Lu
Tongren Lu
Yixueyuan Lu
Qingzhen Lu
Wanping Nan Lu
Xuhong Bei Lu
Yishan Lu
Guangqi Park
Xietu Lu
Nandan Lu
Lingling Lu
Xietu Lu
0
1/2 mi
0
0.5 km
N

Acrobatics Show Huangpu Sensation	1
Andrew James Art	2
Cathay Theatre	3
Cotton Club	4
Creek Art	5
ERA: Intersection of Time	6
The Foundry	7
JZ Club	8
Montaigne Gallery	9
Shanghai Dramatic Arts Centre	10
Shanghai Film Art Centre	11
Stir Art Gallery	12
Yuyintang	13

People's Park A & E


0
1/4 mi
0
0.25 km
N
Wusong River
(Suzhou Creek)
Shanhai Guan Lu
Xinzha Lu
Huanghe Lu
Beijing Dong Lu
Xizang Zhong Lu
Ningbo Lu
Nanjing Dong Lu
Jioujiang Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
People's Park
Huangpi Bei Lu
Renmin Av
Yunnan Zhong Lu
Chengdu Bei Lu
Shanghai Museum
Wusheng Lu
Jinling Zhong Lu
Jinling Xi Lu
Huaihai Dong Lu
Xizang Nan Lu
Danshui Lu
Madang Lu
Huangpi Nan Lu
Songshan Lu
Huaihai Park
Fuxing Park
4
7
10
12
13
9
6
11
8

Classic of China	1
Glamour Bar	2
House of Blues and Jazz	3
Museum of Contemporary Art	4
Oriental Art Centre	5
Partyworld	6
Peace Cinema	7
Racks	8
Shanghai Concert Hall	9
Shanghai Grand Theatre	10
UME International Cineplex	11
Windows Underground	12
Yifu Theatre	13


Suzhou Bei Lu
(Suzhou Creek)
Wusong River
Suzhou Nan Lu
No.1 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Hangpu Park
Sichuan Zhong Lu
Ningbo Lu
Shanxi Nan Lu
Fujian Zhong Lu
Henan Zhong Lu
Jiangxi Lu
Jioujiang Lu
5
1
(off map)
3
Wusong River
Haukou Lu
2
Fuzhou Lu
Guangdong Lu
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
Zhejian Zhong Lu
Fujian Nan Av
Sichuan Nan Lu
Yanan Dong Lu
No.2 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Jinling Dong Lu
Renmin Lu
Fuyou Lu
Luxiangyuan Lu
Yuyuan Garden
Dajing Lu
Wutong Lu
Fangbang Zhong Lu
Xueyuan Lu
Fuxing Dong Lu
Henan Nan Lu
Guangqi Nan Lu
Xundao St

Arts & Entertainment A to Z

Live Music

★★ **Cotton Club** FRENCH CONCESSION Cotton Club is the mature, wrinkled trombone maestro to JZ Club's (see bullet #) younger, sexier saxophonist. While Shanghai's other live-music venues move or disappear, Cotton Club just keeps ticking along in a likeably unpretentious way. There's nothing hugely appealing about the venue itself—a tiny little room, just off Fuxing Lu—but you can be sure of quality music after 10pm, any night of the week. *1416 Huaihai Lu.* ☎ *021-6437-7110. Metro: Changshu Lu (Line 1), Map p 119.*

★★★ **Glamour Bar** THE BUND Booze is at the heart of Glamour's business plan, but this chic Bund bar invariably puts on an eclectic range of entertainment events to balance the cultural deficit. Recitals of classical (and generally Chinese) music are often held on Sunday afternoons, along with jazz shows, though things do vary from week to week (see www.m-onthebund.com for more). Photo exhibitions, film screenings, and seminars are also staged on an ad-hoc basic. *See p 120.*

★★ **House of Blues and Jazz** THE BUND This old favorite now looks slicker than ever in a grand new location, close to the Bund. The venue recreates the glamour of the "golden era" in both music and décor: there are stacked chandeliers, glossy floral wallpaper, and some lovely original antique fittings—even if the tawny color scheme feels a bit theme pub-ish. *60 Fuzhou Lu (nr. Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu).* ☎ *021-6323-2779. Taxi. Map p 120.*

★★★ **JZ Club** FRENCH CONCESSION This ever-packed and likably intimate jazz venue is Shanghai's most reliable live music spot, and a great place to wind down after a big night. The music spans classic and modern styles, with gigs starting around 10pm and continuing into the wee hours. There's no cover charge, though drinks are fairly pricey. *46 Fuxing Xi Lu (nr. Yongfu Lu).* ☎ *021-6431-0269. www.jzclub.cn. Taxi. Map p 119.*

★ **Windows Underground** JING'AN ocated within a mini-parade of trendy shops and cafés on salubrious Nanjing Xi Lu, this is a strange spot for the latest branch of Shanghai's most popular budget bar chain. Windows Underground feels more grown-up than its tawdry

What's On When

The www.culture.sh.cn website offers an excellent overview of what's currently showing at Shanghai's major performing venues. Also check the local English-language listings magazines: www.urbanatomy.com (*That's Shanghai*), www.shmag.cn (*SH Magazine*) and www.cityweekend.com.cn (*City Weekend*), which can often be picked up for free in Shanghai's westerner-friendly bars and restaurants.

Festivals

Shanghai has several notable festivals where the arts scene perks up from its general stupor. The **Shanghai International Literary Festival** (March) is geared at English-language readers and is well worth a look-in. The **Shanghai Film Festival** (June) is the nation's premier cinematic event. The **Shanghai Biennial** (Sep–Nov) takes place on even-numbered years and marks major shows of mainly domestic canvas artists. Finally, the **Shanghai International Arts Festival** (Oct–Nov) is the most important event in the performing arts. More details in the Savvy Traveler chapter (p 152).

sister joints. The basement bar has polished high tables and big screen sports, with a large stage in the corner for live music (staged most nights). Drinks start at RMB10. *698 Nanjing Xi Lu (nr. Wujiang Lu).* ☎ *021-6218-1360. www.windowsbar.com. Taxi. Map p 120.*

★ **Yuyintang** CHANGING This live music institution has been shooed on more times than a problem beggar, thanks to the vagaries of rent hikes and government restrictions. Though only open weekends, it remains the best place in town for Chinese rock and indie bands, and has a likably punkish, underground feel. It's a bit out of the way in the west of town, but easy to get to on the metro. *1731 Yan'an Xi Lu (inside Tianshan Park).* ☎ *021-5237-8662. www.yuyintang.org. Metro: Yan'an Xi Lu (Line 3) Map p 119.*

The Stage

★ **Acrobatics Show Huangpu Sensation** JING'AN The longest-running show in town feels a bit tired when compared to ERA (below). However, the central Shanghai Center location is convenient, and several acts are still capable of taking the breath away. If you've never seen Chinese acrobatics live, consider stopping by. Just try to ignore the crinkled sets and poor sound system. *Shanghai Center Theater, 3F, Shanghai Center, 1376 Nanjing Xi Lu.* ☎ *021-6279-8948. www.ashp.com.cn. Daily 7.30pm. Tickets from RMB100. Metro: Jing'an Temple (Line 2). Map p 119.*

★ **Classic of China** LUJIAZUI Anyone who enjoyed the spectacular opening ceremony at the 2008 Beijing Games will likely enjoy this nightly hour-long stage show in the Oriental Pearl TV Tower. It's all a bit touristy but the 80-strong cast do an impressive job of showcasing the nation's dance and music traditions with elegant costumes and precise choreography. *Oriental Pearl TV Tower (Gate 8), 1 Shiji Da Dao, Lujiazui.* ☎ *021-5879-1888. Daily 7.30pm. Tickets from RMB120. Metro: Lujiazui (Line 2). Map p 120.*

★★★ **ERA: Intersection of Time** ZHABEI Unlike the other big stage spectacles in Shanghai, everything about ERA feels fresh, from the innovative Cirque du Soleil choreography to the hi-tech auditorium in which this multimedia spectacular is held. All the usual Chinese circus tricks—hoop-jumping, magic, contortion, and balancing—are

Galleries

There are currently two major artistic hubs in Shanghai. People's Park contains MoCA (see bullet ⑨, p 46) and the Shanghai Art Museum (see bullet ⑩, p 46); while the Suzhou Creek area (close the Shanghai Railway Station) is home to the most important arts neighborhood, M50 (see bullet ③, p 43), as well as a variety of smaller art spaces (see bullet ④, p 44). In addition, there are scores of small private galleries dotted around Shanghai, particularly in the former French Concession. While operating as commercial enterprises, these smaller galleries often show interesting and fairly edgy work. Notable addresses are: The Foundry (Lane 729, Shanxi Nan Lu. ☎ 021-5213-6309. www.thefoundry.cn); Stir Art Gallery (172 Jinxian Lu. ☎ 021-5157-5985. www.sit-art.com); Andrew James Art (39 Maoming Bei Lu. ☎ 021-5228-7550. www.andrewjamesart.com); and The Montaigne Gallery (167 Anfu Lu. ☎ 021-5404-3873. www.chinese-boys-and-girls.com).

given an elegant modern arrangement. The icing on the cake is a pair of the quite staggering, death-defying acts that end both halves of the show. This is the daddy of all acrobatics shows in Shanghai. Essential stuff. ***2266 Gonghexin Lu. ☎ 021-6630-0000. www.era-shanghai.com. Daily 7.30pm. Tickets RMB80–580. Metro: Shanghai Circus World (Line 1). Map p 119.***

★★ **Oriental Art Center** This state-of-the-art venue is a real fillip for the largely cultureless Pudong district. The building takes the shape of three blossoming petals, divided into a dedicated concert hall, an opera hall, and a drama theater. The acoustics are world-class, assisted by a novelty ceiling which changes color according to the music played inside. Nightly

Shanghai Concert Hall, People's Square.

performances include Peking opera, jazz, and classical recitals. *425 Dingxiang Lu (nr. Shiji Da Dao).* ☎ *021-6854-1234. www.shoac.com.cn. Metro: Century Avenue (Line 2). Off map.*

★ **Shanghai Concert Hall** PEOPLE'S SQUARE Built in 1930 as a cinema, the 1,200-seat Shanghai Concert Hall was subject to an audacious relocation program in 2003 when the government spent RMB150 million lifting the entire building 66m away from the newly built Yan'an Lu flyover. The venue is now in a pleasant parkland spot, south of People's Square. There are fortnightly concerts of global classical music, and major recitals by domestic and international musicians. *523 Yan'an Dong Lu.* ☎ *021-6386-2836. Metro: People's Square (Lines 1, 2, and 8). Map p 120.*

★★ **Shanghai Dramatic Arts Center** FRENCH CONCESSION Hidden in an otherwise unremarkable French Concession office block, this excellent drama center has a reliably good roster of avant-garde and overseas productions in Chinese and English. Check listings for what's on. *288 Anfu Lu (nr. Wukang Lu).* ☎ *021-6433- 4546. Taxi. Map p 119.*

★★ **Shanghai Grand Theater** PEOPLE'S SQUARE Shanghai's most important performing arts venue is a huge, state-of-the-art facility in the west of People's Square. The 1,700sq m main stage is one of the largest in the world and gets good use from a parade of individual and orchestral stars of the classical world. *300 Renmin Da Dao.* ☎ *021-6386-8686. www.shgtheatre.com. Metro: People's Square (Lines 1, 2, and 8). Map p 120.*

★★ **Yifu Theater** PEOPLE'S SQUARE The Yifu Theater is the unofficial Shanghai home of Beijing Opera. The layperson will likely find this celebrated Chinese art form an acquired taste but there's no denying the power of the spectacle. Top troupes from across mainland China, Hong Kong, and Taiwan perform here and shows are staged most (but not all) nights. Check ahead. *71 Fuzhou Lu.* ☎ *021-6350-0541. www.dianchan.com (better info at www.culture.sh.cn). Metro: People's Square (Lines 1, 2, and 8). Map p 120.*

Various

★★ **Partyworld** FRENCH CONCESSION Judging by China's

Creative Copying

For long spells since the start of the free-market renaissance in the early 1990s, Shanghai hasn't seemed too interested in high culture. That which exists is often criticized for being profit-driven and derivative. Traditional Confucian conservatism, the constraints of Communism, and the need to put short-term profit before innovation are all possible explanations for the tendency to copy that exists in Shanghai (and across much of the Chinese economy). However, with increasing exposure to outside influences and rapidly growing financial freedom, Shanghai's young creative class remains the most likely group to effect a change in China's approach to art.

Cinema

Considering it costs around RMB10 to buy a ripped-off (but generally good quality) DVD of the latest Hollywood flick, and that it costs upwards of RMB80 to watch a film on the big screen, it seems remarkable there's any kind of cinema industry at all in Shanghai. There are a handful of notable venues that show English-language films (generally only one at any given time): the Cathay Theater (870 Huaihai Zhong Lu. ☎ 021-5404-2095) is the most interesting of them, thanks to the art deco building; the Shanghai Film Art Center (160 Xinhua Lu. ☎ 021- 6280-4088) is the hub of the film festival; the UME International Cineplex (4F, South Block, Xintiandi. ☎ 021-6373-3333) is convenient for those in the Xintiandi locale. The most central venue is the Peace Cinema, inside the Raffles City Mall (290 Xizang Nan Lu) on People's Square.

general enthusiasm for amplified amateur singing, visiting aliens would surely assume karaoke was invented by the Chinese, for the Chinese. It has a slightly sleazy reputation here (with good cause), but this mega emporium is one of the best places to lock yourself in a room for good, honest, melody-bending fun.

The flat-roof Shanghai Grand Theatre stands at the centre of People's Square.

There's a decent selection of English songs and you can stock up on booze at the in-house shopping court. *109 Yandang Lu (nr. Nanchang Lu).* ☎ *021-6374-1111. Taxi. Map p 120.*

★ **Racks** XINTIANDI Cheap snooker clubs are dotted across town (consult your concierge) but for something more luxe, try this swaggering club inside the Xintiandi Mall. With 12 small tables and five large tables, it caters to different tastes and skill levels, though all tables have posh leather-upholstered booths. At RMB98 per hour it's pricey, but is cheaper between 5pm and 8pm, Monday to Friday. The kids, in particular, love it. Rich kids, that is. *5F, 7 South Block, Xintiandi, Lane 123 Xingye Lu.* ☎ *021-6384-2718. Daily 4pm–4am. Metro: Huangpi Nan Lu (Line 1). Map p 120.* ●

9

The Best Lodging

Lodging Best Bets

Best **Boutique**
★★★ JIA Shanghai $$$ *931 Nanjing Xi Lu (p 135)*

Best **Big Brand Hotel**
★★★ Hyatt on the Bund $$$ *199 Huangpu Lu (p 132)*

Best **Hotel Spa**
★★ JW Marriott $$$ *399 Nanjing Xi Lu (p 133)*

Best for a **Splurge**
★★★ Park Hyatt $$$$ *79F-93F, 100 Shiji Da Dao, Pudong (p 133)*

Best **Small Hotel**
★★★ Old House Inn $$ *No.16, Lane 351, Huashan Lu (p 136)*

Best **Budget Hotel**
Motel 168 $ *1119 Yan'an Xi Lu (p 139)*

Best **Quirky Hotel**
★★ URBN $$ *183 Jiazhou Lu (p 137)*

Best **Restaurant**
★★★ Pudong Shangri-La $$$ *33 Fucheng Lu (p 134)*

Best for **1930s' Flair**
★★ The Mansion $$$$ *82 Xinle Lu (p 137)*

Best **Heritage Hotel**
★ Pujiang Hotel $$ *15 Huangpu Lu (p 138)*

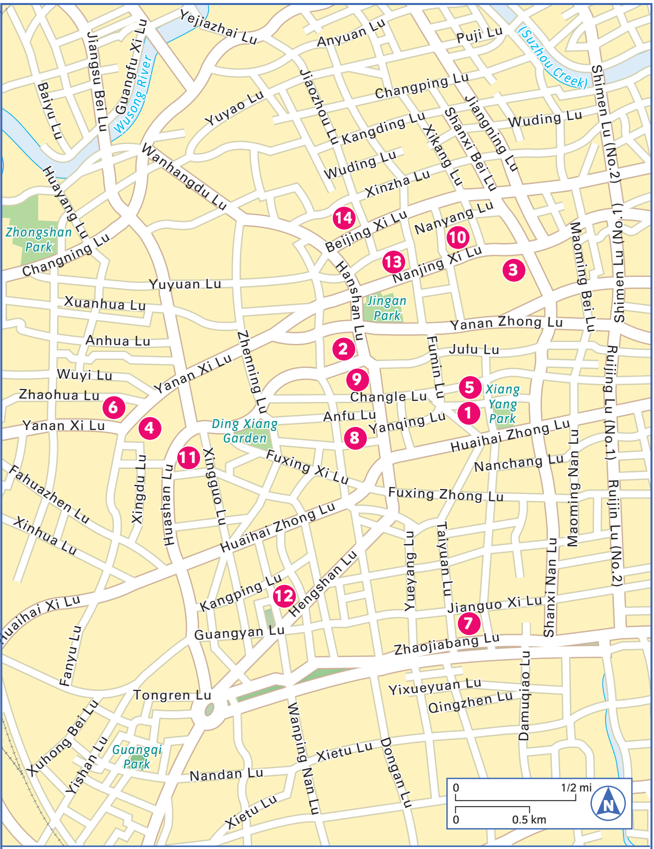
Best **Champagne Brunch**
★★★ The Westin $$$ *The Westin Bund Center Hotel, 88 Henan Zhong Lu (p 135)*

Best for **Location**
★★★ Le Royal Meridien $$$ *789 Nanjing Dong Lu (p 133)*

Best for **Landscaped Gardens**
★★ Radisson Xingguo Plaza $$$ *78 Xingguo Lu (p 134)*

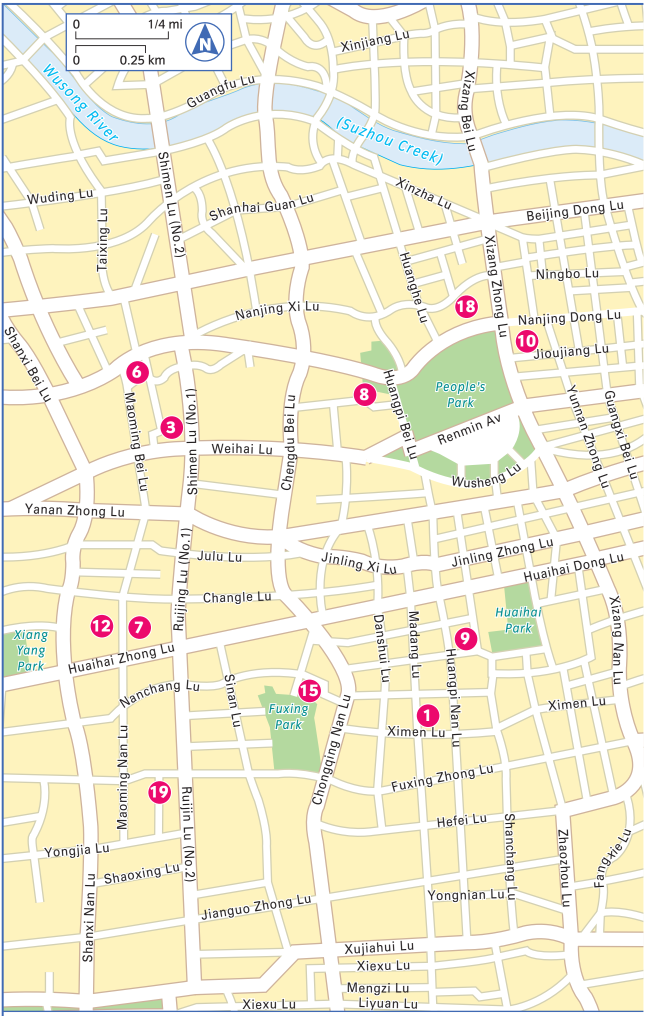
A suite balcony at The Mansion.

West Puxi Lodging

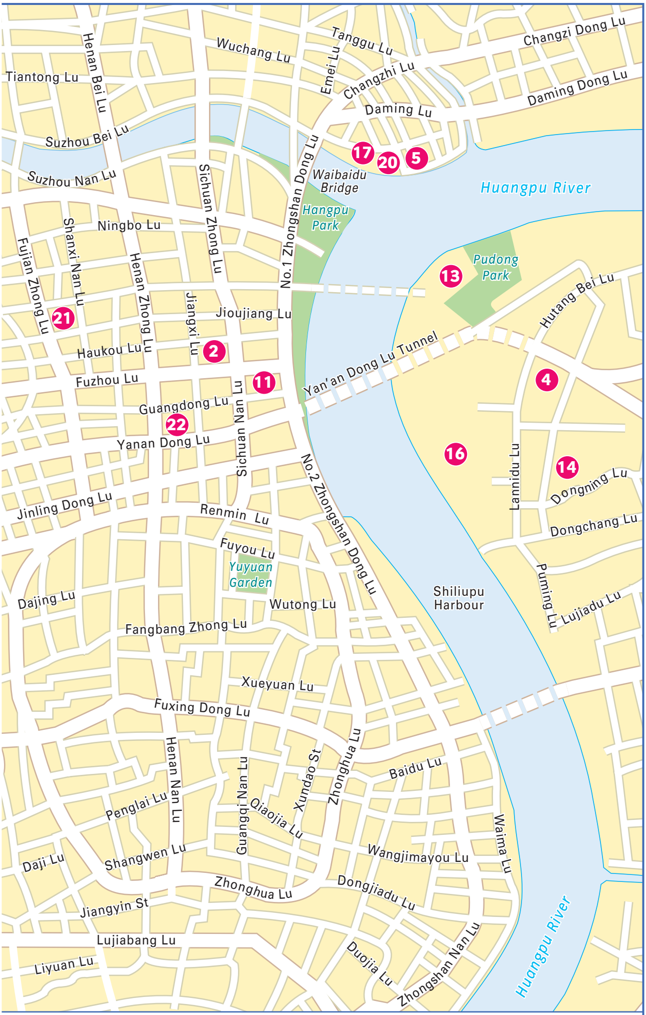

Yejiazhai Lu
Anyuan Lu
Puji Lu
(Suzhou Creek)
Jiangsu Bei Lu
Guangfu Xi Lu
Wusong River
Baiyu Lu
Yuyao Lu
Jiaozhou Lu
Changping Lu
Jiangning Lu
Shimen Lu (No.2)
Wuding Lu
Kangding Lu
Xikang Lu
Shanxi Bei Lu
Wanhangdu Lu
Wuding Lu
Xinzha Lu
Huayang Lu
Zhongshan Park
Changning Lu
14
Beijing Xi Lu
Nanyang Lu
10
13
Nanjing Xi Lu
3
Maoming Bei Lu
Shimen Lu (No.1)
Yuyuan Lu
Xuanhua Lu
Hanshan Lu
Jingan Park
Yanan Zhong Lu
Anhua Lu
Zhenning Lu
2
Fumin Lu
Julu Lu
Ruijing Lu (No.1)
Wuyi Lu
Yanan Xi Lu
9
Changle Lu
5
Xiang Yang Park
Zhaohua Lu
6
Anfu Lu
1
Yanan Xi Lu
4
Ding Xiang Garden
8
Yanqing Lu
Huaihai Zhong Lu
11
Xingguo Lu
Nanchang Lu
Fahuazhen Lu
Xingdu Lu
Huashan Lu
Fuxing Xi Lu
Maoming Nan Lu
Fuxing Zhong Lu
Xinhua Lu
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Yueyang Lu
Taiyuan Lu
Shanxi Nan Lu
Ruijin Lu (No.2)
Kangping Lu
12
Hengshan Lu
Huaihai Xi Lu
Jianguo Xi Lu
7
Guangyan Lu
Zhaojiabang Lu
Fanyu Lu
Damuqiao Lu
Yixueyuan Lu
Tongren Lu
Qingzhen Lu
Xuhong Bei Lu
Guangqi Park
Yishan Lu
Wanping Nan Lu
Xietu Lu
Dongan Lu
Nandan Lu
Xietu Lu
0
1/2 mi
0
0.5 km
N

Donghu Hotel	**1**
Hilton Shanghai	**2**
JC Mandarin	**3**
The Longemont	**4**
The Mansion	**5**
Motel 168	**6**
No. 9	**7**
New World Mayfair Hotel	**8**
Old House Inn	**9**
Portman Ritz-Carlton	**10**
Radisson Xingguo Plaza	**11**
Regal International East Asia Hotel	**12**
Swissôtel Shanghai	**13**
URBN	**14**

East Puxi Lodging


0 1/4 mi
0 0.25 km
N
Wusong River
Guangfu Lu
Xinjiang Lu
Xizang Bei Lu
(Suzhou Creek)
Xinzha Lu
Shimen Lu (No.2)
Wuding Lu
Taixing Lu
Shanhai Guan Lu
Beijing Dong Lu
Xizang Zhong Lu
Huanghe Lu
Ningbo Lu
Nanjing Xi Lu
Nanjing Dong Lu
Jioujiang Lu
Shanxi Bei Lu
Maoming Bei Lu
Shimen Lu (No.1)
Chengdu Bei Lu
Huangpi Bei Lu
People's Park
Renmin Av
Yunnan Zhong Lu
Guangxi Bei Lu
Weihai Lu
Wusheng Lu
Yanan Zhong Lu
Julu Lu
Ruijing Lu (No.1)
Jinling Xi Lu
Jinling Zhong Lu
Huaihai Dong Lu
Changle Lu
Huaihai Park
Xizang Nan Lu
Xiang Yang Park
Huaihai Zhong Lu
Danshui Lu
Madang Lu
Huangpi Nan Lu
Nanchang Lu
Sinan Lu
Fuxing Park
Chongqing Nan Lu
Ximen Lu
Ximen Lu
Maoming Nan Lu
Fuxing Zhong Lu
Hefei Lu
Ruijin Lu (No.2)
Shanchang Lu
Zhaozhou Lu
Fangxie Lu
Yongjia Lu
Shaoxing Lu
Shanxi Nan Lu
Jianguo Zhong Lu
Yongnian Lu
Xujiahui Lu
Xiexu Lu
Mengzi Lu
Liyuan Lu
Xiexu Lu
18
10
6
3
8
12
7
9
15
1
19

88 Xintiandi	**1**
Captain Hostel	**2**
Four Seasons Shanghai	**3**
Grand Hyatt	**4**
Hyatt on the Bund	**5**
JIA Shanghai	**6**
Jinjiang Hotel	**7**
JW Marriott at Tomorrow Square	**8**
Lapis Casa Hotel	**9**
Le Royal Meridien	**10**
Metropole Hotel	**11**
Okura Garden Hotel	**12**


Tiantong Lu
Henan Bei Lu
Wuchang Lu
Tanggu Lu
Emei Lu
Changzhi Lu
Changzi Dong Lu
Daming Dong Lu
Daming Lu
Suzhou Bei Lu
Suzhou Nan Lu
Sichuan Zhong Lu
Zhongshan Dong Lu
Waibaidu Bridge
17
20
5
Huangpu River
Hangpu Park
Ningbo Lu
Shanxi Nan Lu
Fujian Zhong Lu
Henan Zhong Lu
No.1 Zhongshan Dong Lu
Pudong Park
13
Hutang Bei Lu
Jiangxi Lu
Jioujiang Lu
21
Haukou Lu
2
Yan'an Dong Lu Tunnel
4
Fuzhou Lu
11
Guangdong Lu
Sichuan Nan Lu
22
Yanan Dong Lu
No.2 Zhongshan Dong Lu
16
Lannidu Lu
14
Dongning Lu
Jinling Dong Lu
Renmin Lu
Dongchang Lu
Fuyou Lu
Yuyuan Garden
Shiliupu Harbour
Puming Lu
Lujiadu Lu
Dajing Lu
Wutong Lu
Fangbang Zhong Lu
Xueyuan Lu
Fuxing Dong Lu
Henan Nan Lu
Guangqi Nan Lu
Xundao St
Zhonghua Lu
Baidu Lu
Qiaojia Lu
Penglai Lu
Waima Lu
Daji Lu
Shangwen Lu
Wangjimayou Lu
Zhonghua Lu
Dongjiadu Lu
Jiangyin St
Lujiabang Lu
Liyuan Lu
Duojia Lu
Zhongshan Nan Lu
Huangpu River

Oriental Riverside Hotel	**13**
Park Hyatt	**14**
Pudi Boutique Hotel	**15**
Pudong Shangri-la	**16**
Pujiang Hotel	**17**
Radisson Hotel Shanghai New World	**18**
Ruijin Guesthouse	**19**
Seagull Hotel	**20**
Sofitel Hyland	**21**
The Westin Bund Centre	**22**

Shanghai Lodging **A to Z**

★★ **Four Seasons Shanghai** JING'AN The Four Seasons is in a bit of no-man's land between the Jing'an District and the French Concession—central, without actually being on the doorstep of anything in particular. Despite the aristocratic string music and sweeping staircase of the lobby, the hotel largely shuns the brand's ultra-luxurious reputation. The rooms are decked in cozy, warm colors, with framed pictures on the walls and potted plants in the corner. For comfort and levels of service, it's among the best in town, though spa, gym, and dining facilities feel a little old hat in this most modern of cities. ***500 Weihai Lu.*** *☎ 021-6256-8888. www.fourseasons.com. 437 units. Doubles RMB2,500. Metro: Nanjing Xi Lu (Line 2). Map p 130.*

★★ **Grand Hyatt** LUJIAZUI The Grand Hyatt is cradled within the upper reaches of China's most beautiful building—the Jin Mao Tower—and perhaps doesn't need to work that hard for its high occupancy rate. Jaw-dropping views from both rooms and fantastic facilities are the hotel's best attributes, though the hassle of getting a taxi to the other side of the river remains. Guest rooms have Tang Dynasty poems inscribed onto the bed headboards while the sparse furniture helps the relatively small area feel slightly more spacious. The Patio, a coffee lounge at the base of the famous 30-story atrium, is spectacular, as is the 87th floor Cloud 9 bar. A prestige stay, but not necessarily the best hotel in town. ***54-87/F, Jin Mao Tower, 88 Shiji Da Dao.*** *☎ 021-5047-1234. http://shanghai.grand.hyatt.com. 555 units. Doubles RMB2,500. Metro: Lujaizui (Line 2). Map p 130.*

Hyatt on the Bund hotel, Hongkou District.

★ **Hilton Shanghai** FRENCH CONCESSION This is now one of Shanghai's oldest international five-stars and it looks a little tired, both from the outside and in terms of some of its facilities and room décor. Although it can't compare with some of the newer brand offerings, it remains popular with the business fraternity, and the location is great for those focusing their attentions on the French Concession. ***250 Huashan Lu (nr. Changshu Lu).*** *☎ 021-6248-0000. www.hilton.com, Doubles from RMB1,300. Taxi. Map p 129.*

★★★ **Hyatt on the Bund** HONGKOU The name of this fab new Hyatt is a bit of a misnomer, located as it is around the river bend in unfashionable Hongkou. However, you're only a 10-minute walk from the top of Shanghai's most famous strip and the location makes for some great views. Rooms come with rotating flatscreen TVs and a cool dark wood finish, and those above the 10th floor have a lookout on either the Bund or Lujiazui. Both can be seen in the same sweep from the stunning four-story VUE restaurant/bar complex (see p 100) at the top of the West Tower. *199 Huangpu Lu (nr. Wuchang Lu).* ☎ *021-6393-1234. http:// shanghai.bund.hyatt.com. 631 units. Doubles RMB1,600. Taxi. Map p 130.*

★★ **JC Mandarin** JING'AN As one of central Shanghai's oldest five stars, the JC Mandarin is best seen as a four-star plus (like the Hilton or Swissôtel). It is, however, probably the best in this category, thanks to a superb location on Nanjing Xi Lu. Though lacking a flamboyant top-floor bar, famous restaurant, or spectacular views, it does offer real warmth and comfort. Ask for one of the new look rooms, featuring plasma TVs and freestanding bath tubs next to the bed. *1225 Nanjing Xi Lu (nr. Shanxi Nan Lu).* ☎ *021-627-1888. www.jcmandarin.com. 515 units. Doubles from RMB1,400. Taxi. Map p 129.*

★★ **JW Marriott at Tomorrow Square** PEOPLE'S SQUARE In a city of weird and wonderful skyscrapers, Tomorrow Square is king—a giant hydraulic limb, with a metal pincer for a roof. The JW Marriott begins halfway up the building in a lobby that has amazing views of adjacent People's Square. It loses out against the newer five-stars in town on décor and dining options. Rooms have a neat, vintage air but I think the color scheme feels just a touch dowdy. Ask for one of the corner rooms, which have window views in two directions. *399 Nanjing Xi Lu.* ☎ *021-5359-4969. www.marriotthotels.com. 342 units. Doubles from RMB1,600. Metro: People's Square (Lines 1, 2, and 8). Map p 130.*

Guest room at the Park Hyatt.

★★★ **Le Royal Meridien** PEOPLE'S SQUARE Le Royal Meridien's twin-pronged skyscraper is the most recent addition to the famously eclectic architecture around People's Park. The location is great for both the Bund and central attractions, and there's a discernibly swish vibe to the whole place. Standard rooms are on the small side but feature fresh light wood trimmings and split wood and marble flooring. The top-floor lounge, 789 Nanjing Lu (p 110), is arguably the best spot in town to enjoy nighttime cityscape views.*789 Nanjing Dong Lu.* ☎ *021-3318-9999. www.lemeridien.com. 770 units. Doubles from RMB1,900. Metro: People's Square (Lines 1, 2, and 8). Map p 130.*

★★★ **Park Hyatt** LUJIAZUI The Park Hyatt is the latest Shanghai hotel to claim the "highest hotel in the world" mantle, taking residence in the 101-story Shanghai World Financial Center (see p 7). The room tariffs are eye-poppingly high, but where else can get a massage on your very own daybed while peering down from an 86th-floor perch. With just 174 rooms, it's much smaller than other five stars, making it the most exclusive—and prestigious—hotel in town. *79F-93F, 100 Shiji Da Dao, Pudong.* ☎ *021- 6888-1234. http://shanghai park.hyatt.com. 174 units. Doubles from RMB3,000. Taxi. Map p 130.*

★★★ Portman Ritz-Carlton JING'AN The Portman Ritz-Carlton is the only hotel in Shanghai to have been awarded China's new "platinum" five-star rating. It enjoys a stately locale. The 50-story tower is part of the Shanghai Center, home to several consulates, some great cafés, restaurants, bars, and shops, and a short walk from the famous malls of Nanjing Xi Lu. A major 10th-anniversary refurbishment in 2008 further upped the already high standards, creating a lavish new lobby space and lending the rooms a lighter, more feminine feel. *1376 Nanjing Xi Lu.* ☎ *021-6279-8888. www.ritzcarlton.com. 610 units. Doubles from RMB1,500. Metro: Jing'an Temple (Line 2). Map p 129.*

★★★ Pudong Shangri-La LUJIAZUI The Pudong Shangri-La is one of the grandest five stars in town, with impeccable service to match. The lobby is all glittering chandeliers and piano tones, while the Jade on 36 restaurant (p 98) has become as essential a Shanghai experience as riding the Maglev (see p 7). The hotel is divided in two: the new Grand Tower (opened in 2005) dwarfing the slightly blockish River Wing. Rooms do not feel particularly large, but are pleasantly decked out in a beige color palette, and those facing the river come with binoculars. The downside is the location—transport to Puxi depends on taxis, which are not always abundant. *33 Fucheng Lu.* ☎ *021-6882-8888. www.shangri-la.com. 931 units. Doubles from RMB2,000. Metro: Lujiazui (Line 2). Map p 130.*

★ Radisson Hotel Shanghai New World PEOPLE'S SQUARE This hotel is difficult to miss on the north fringe of People's Park. That's it: the hexagonal white monolith with a giant globe stuck on the roof. The tacky facade is replicated in the lobby, with its OTT faux-gilding. Things do improve, however, the deeper and/or higher you go. It is not as expansively opulent as some—and should probably be regarded as a good four-star—but the facilities are very new, the location fantastic, and the rooms pleasant. The revolving Epicure on 45 (p 36) restaurant is also one of a kind. *88 Nanjing Xi Lu.* ☎ *021-6359-9999. www.radisson.com. 520 units. Doubles from RMB1,650. Metro: People's Square (Lines 1, 2, and 8). Map p 130.*

ROYAL MERIDIEN
Panasonic
LAMDASH

The distinctive Shimao Tower, on the eastern edge of People's Park. The building is now home to the new Le Royal Meridien hotel.

★★ Radisson Xingguo Plaza FRENCH CONCESSION Set amid seven hectares of Shanghai's greenest parkland in the west of the French Concession, this likable Radisson is one of the most family-friendly places in town. Owing to the private ambiance, it's also popular with business high-rollers and politicians; look out for black limos parked out front. The rooms feel like they should be bigger, given the expansive locale, but I think they're really comfortable and warmly decorated. I'd also recommend it for those planning to linger around the French Concession. *78 Xingguo Lu (nr. Huashan Lu). ☎ 021-6212-9998. www.radisson.com. 190 units. Doubles from RMB1,200. Taxi. Map p 129.*

★ **Sofitel Hyland** PEOPLE'S SQUARE Lying beside Nanjing Dong Lu, midway between the Bund and People's Square, the Sofitel Hyland can claim to be one of the best situated hotels in town. It's not new, but has had a major refit and now feels fairly polished. Despite the bustling and touristy location, it remains primarily a business hotel and facilities are not overly lavish. That said, it's a reliable, comfortable option. *505 Nanjing Dong Lu. ☎ 021-6351-5888. www.sofitel.com. 401 units. Doubles RMB1,500. Metro: Nanjig Dong Lu (Line 2). Map p 130.*

★ **Swissôtel** JING'AN A brand new hotel in a brand new building just beside Jing'an Temple, the Swissôtel ticks all the right brand boxes and has lovely new rooms with windows that you can open regardless of how high you are. However, the classic "Swissness" is perhaps its undoing: the understated décor and service feeling a bit lackluster in famously glitzy Shanghai. It's comfortable enough, but should definitely be considered a tier below the big-name five-star hotels. *1Yuyuan Lu. ☎ 021-5355-9898. www.swissotel.com. 467 units. Doubles RMB1,200. Metro: Jing'an Temple (Line 2). Map p 129.*

★★ **The Longemont** CHANGNING The Longemont was known as the Regent up until July 2008. However, a spat between US hotelier Carlson and the building's local owner saw an end to the relationship. The gorgeous lobby remains, as do the excellent facilities including an elevated infinity-edged swimming pool, swish spa, and gym—all boasting fantastic views. The guestrooms are handsome and share expansive views of the Puxi skyline. The 42-inch plasma televisions and freestanding bathtubs surrounded by retractable glass walls are also stylish touches. The downside is the location. Right beside Shanghai's main vein—Yan'an Lu—it's a bit of a drive to People's Park or the Bund area. *1116 Yan'an Xi Lu (nr. Panyu Lu). ☎ 021-6115-9988. www.thelongemonthotels.com 511 units. Doubles from RMB1,500. Taxi. Map p 129.*

★★★ **Westin Bund Center** THE BUND The Westin is lodged at the base of the distinctive tiara-topped Bund Center. Its lobby—home of Shanghai's standout Sunday champagne brunch—is kitsch-cool, a perfect square that fuses the five essential elements (gold, fire, wood, earth, and water) in a cute composition of palm trees and pool features. Though it's a business hotel, there's a breezy, leisurely feel—the sumptuous Banyan Tree Spa (see p 86) is on-site, for example. To add an extra ounce of comfort, opt for a room in the newly opened Grand Tower. *88 Henan Zhong Lu (nr. Yan'an Dong Lu). ☎ 021-6335-1888. www.westin.com. 570 units. Doubles from RMB2,000. Taxi. Map p 130.*

Boutique Hotels

★★★ **JIA Shanghai** JING'AN From the art-installation lobby, through the low-lit corridors, and into the embrace of the kick-back comfy rooms with their pop-art fittings, designer fingerprints are all over this gorgeous boutique hotel. I love the cool touches such as the in-room Cambridge hi-fi and room service that gives you the pick from a long list of local restaurants. While the interiors are über-trendy, the hotel's facade has a colonial grandeur, and Shanghai's best malls are a stone's throw away on Nanjing Xi Lu. The street life below is fun, so opt for one of the rooms with a balcony. ***931 Nanjing Xi Lu. ☎ 021-6217-9000. www.jiashanghai.com. 55 units. Doubles from RMB1,800. Metro: Nanjing Xi Lu (Line 2). Map p 130.***

★ **Lapis Casa Hotel** XINTIANDI Located across the street from trendy Xintiandi in a plain, modern building, this eccentric Taiwanese-owned hotel is part old-Shanghai, part-Spanish guesthouse. The 18 rooms go big on antique fittings, with gold-lacquered taps, wind-up telephones, wrought-iron four-poster beds, and creaky floorboards, and are more about novelty than comfort. The cool marble lobby, stained-glass shutters and leafy driveway evoke an exotic Mediterranean air. Lapis Casa mainly attracts affluent Chinese and the English-language service may not be as slick as at bigger hotels. Facilities are simple, but there's an independent spa next door. ***68 Taicang Lu. ☎ 021-5382-1600. www.lapiscasahotel.com. 18 units. Doubles from RMB1,200. Metro: Huangpi Nan Lu (Line 1). Map p 130.***

★ **No. 9** FRENCH CONCESSION "The Nine" is less a boutique hotel and more a glorified B&B. The location is a little out of the way in the southern reaches of the French Concession, but the setting is thoroughly charming: a huge art deco villa tucked away in a tangle of residential *longtang* alleyways. The six rooms have antique appeal but the hard mattresses and chipped floorboards are a little *too* authentic. With only a few guests, the large communal room can feel a little cold, but it's certainly good for a quiet, atmospheric stay. The top-floor penthouse has a delightful terrace. ***No.9, Lane 355 Jianguo Xi Lu (west of Taiyuan Lu). ☎ 021-6471-9950. 6 units. Doubles from RMB500. Taxi. Map p 129.***

★★★ **Old House Inn** FRENCH CONCESSION The tiny Old House Inn is situated down a quiet lane, a short walk from the most fun part of the French Concession. The yellow interior color scheme creates a warm, cozy vibe, complemented by wood flooring, four-poster beds, and modern bathrooms in the rooms. A third of all the rooms are dedicated to singles, making this a top solo traveler stop. Book as far in advance as possible as it's almost permanently full—and rightly so. ***No.16, Lane 351, Huashan Lu (nr. Changshu Lu). ☎ 021- 6248- 6118. www.oldhouse.cn. 12 units. Doubles from RMB650. Taxi. Map p 129.***

★★★ **Pudi Boutique Hotel** FRENCH CONCESSION Whether a hotel owned by a major French hotel chain (Accor) can be considered "boutique" is debatable, but there's no denying the Pudi has a hi-tech flair that sets it apart. The building is a giant black cube on what is an otherwise sleepy French Concession street. The cool, whiz-kid vibe continues into the lobby, with its electronica soundtrack, neon-colored fish tanks, and a door girl who dresses like a fashion model. The rooms and bathrooms are huge, while the pillow menu and remote-controlled blinds add yet more layers of novelty. The views across low French Concession rooftops are particularly good from north-facing rooms. Xintiandi and Huaihai are both a short stroll away. A top spot. ***99 Yandang Lu (nr. Nanchang Lu). ☎ 021-5158-5888. www.boutiquehotel.cc. 52 units. Doubles from RMB1,200. Taxi. Map p 130.***

★★ **The Mansion** FRENCH CONCESSION This impressive new hotel was fashioned from the shell of a French villa that was once part of the estate of Golden Era gangster, Du Yuesheng. The gorgeous lobby—busy with antiques and alive with crackly jazz—has the feel of one of the European-built heritage hotels, but the generously sized rooms are more luxurious, and come complete with bouncy carpets, large flatscreen TVs, and bathroom jacuzzis. The rooftop has been renovated into a bar, which has a gorgeous outdoor balcony. Occasionally service can be a bit sloppy, which when considering the very high tariffs, is disappointing. ***82 Xinle Lu (nr. Xiangyang Lu). ☎ 021-5403-9888. www.chinamansionhotel.com. 30 units. Doubles from RMB2,200. Taxi. Map p 129.***

★★ **URBN** JING'AN Crafted from a 1970s' post office, URBN sets out its stall on an ecological footing, striving for carbon neutrality by making use of local and recycled materials, and using an offset system. With a dramatic wooden and stone finish, rooms are cool rather than cozy. Try to book one of the Garden View rooms which have simple views over the courtyard. Rooms at the rear look onto a tiny bamboo atrium, which draws a few shafts of daylight from what was originally a blank wall. On-site facilities are limited to a simple restaurant, though guests get free access to the One Wellness gym around the corner. A raft of tailored walking tours, cooking classes, and tai chi programs add a personalized touch. ***183 Jiazhou Lu. ☎ 021-5153-4600. www.urbnhotels.com. 26 units. Doubles from RMB2,200. Metro: Jing'an Temple (Line 2). Map p 129.***

A working gramophone on display in the lobby of The Mansion.

Heritage Hotels

★ **Donghu Hotel** FRENCH CONCESSION The main building of this superbly located French Concession hotel was once owned by legendary gangster, Du Yuesheng, and later became the US Consulate. Spread over two compounds, the Donghu is a hotel where you need to pick your room carefully. The lobby of the main Building One has an immaculate period feel, and the Deluxe Rooms at the front of the building are surprisingly modern and comfortable. By contrast, standard ("superior") rooms facing back are depressingly sparse. There are cheaper single rooms in the other nearby compound. ***70 Donghu Lu (nr. Xinle Lu). ☎ 021-6415-8158. www.donghuhotel.com. 300 units. Doubles RMB800. Taxi. Map p 129.***

★ **Jinjiang Hotel** FRENCH CONCESSION The Jinjiang Hotel comprises a collection of historic buildings surrounding two large lawns. The Cathay Building was Shanghai's first European-style apartment block, while the soaring gothic Grosvenor Building was where Nixon and Mao signed the 1972 Sino-US Joint Communiqué. Both now feel slightly tatty and service is often sloppy. For modern décor and comfy rooms, choose the plain-looking Cathay Garden Building, in the southern section of the compound. Two great independent restaurants—Yin and The Chinoise Story—are on-site, while the in-house Old Shanghai Moon restaurant is inferior, but open 24 hours. *59 Maoming Nan Lu. ☎ 021-3218- 9888. www.jinjianghotels.com. 403 units. Doubles from RMB1,500. Metro: Shanxi Nan Lu (Line 1). Map p 130.*

Metropole Hotel THE BUND With tired rooms and so-so service, I find it difficult to believe this was once one of Shanghai's most luxurious hotels. However, accept it for what it now is—a three star—and enjoy the fact that it is only a short walk from the Bund, and dazzling surroundings. From the standard rooms there are views out towards the concave art deco blocks opposite, and there are even Huangpu River view rooms higher up, though these may not be worth the price hike. *180 Jiangxi Lu (nr. Fuzhou Lu). ☎ 021-6321-3030. www.metropolehotel-sh.com, 141 units. Doubles RMB500. Taxi. Map p 130.*

★ **Okura Garden Hotel** FRENCH CONCESSION The Okura, now presided over by a Japanese hotel group, began life as a palatial members' club—the Cercle Sportif Français—which later became a legendary part of the swinging Shanghai scene. The original building has been added to twice, initially with an annex that contains the famous Grand Ballroom and then, in the 1980s, with an ugly high-rise tower which contains the guestrooms. Although the hotel has benefited from a mammoth five-year-long renovation I do think the all-singing, all-squirting Toto toilets can't quite disguise the fact that the rooms still feel four star. However, the public areas downstairs are grand, the French Concession views are great, and the service is slicker than at the locally run historic hotels. *58 Maoming Nan Lu. ☎ 021-6415-1111. www.gardenhotelshanghai.com. 492 units. Doubles from RMB1,300. Metro: Shanxi Nan Lu (Line 1). Map p 130.*

★ **Pujiang Hotel** HONGKOU First opened in 1857, the former Astor House Hotel was once the most luxurious hotel in the world, hosting high-society guests like Charlie Chaplin and Albert Einstein. Things are not quite as exclusive as they once were—there's now a backpackers' dormitory, for example—but the oldest surviving hotel in Shanghai still has a time-warp charm, with its creaking wooden floorboards and sweeping staircases although, as with most locally managed heritage hotels, there's something cold about both the service and the under-decorated rooms. The front-facing Mansarde Rooms on the sixth floor have a pleasingly modern finish and great rain showers in the bathroom. *15 Huangpu Lu (nr. Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu). ☎ 021-6324-6388. www.astorhousehotel.com. 130 units. Doubles from RMB1,200. Taxi. Map p 130.*

★★ **Ruijin Guesthouse** FRENCH CONCESSION Taking up home on the estate of colonial newspaper magnate Henry Morriss, the Ruijin has a wonderfully pastoral French Concession location and some fantastic wining and dining options. Rooms are in four different villas, replete with antique-infested lobbies and grand staircases, but range massively from dull three-star standard affairs to grand suites with wooden floorboards. As is normal for this category of hotel, staff sometimes struggle to cater to western guests and service may seem a bit prickly. Leisure and business facilities are also simple. On the plus side, Face (see p 108), one of Shanghai's best bars, and the excellent Thai restaurant Lan Na Thai (see p 101) are on-site. *118 Ruijin Er Lu (nr. Fuxing Zhong Lu).*

☎ 021-6472-5222. www.ruijinhotelsh.com. Doubles RMB1,200. Taxi. Map p 130.

Chinese Hotels

★★ 88 Xintiandi XINTIANDI Ensconced within the trendy Xintiandi complex, 88 Xintiandi is just a short stagger home from some of Shanghai's best restaurants and nightspots. The rooms are luxurious, and feature flat-screen TVs, beds with seductive drapes, and funky foot massagers. Guests are even encouraged to make their own smoothies with the provided blender and fruit basket. Ask for one of the batch of rooms that were refurbished in 2007. There's now a small on-site spa, though guests need to cross the street to use gym facilities. Despite the location and hotel's illustrious "boutique" reputation, service can sometimes be poor and prices are too high. *380 Huangpi Nan Lu. ☎ 021-5283-8833. www.88xintiandi.com. 53 units. Doubles from RMB3,000. Metro: Huangpi Nan Lu (Line 1). Map p 130.*

Captain Hostel THE BUND An old backpacker favorite, the Captain Hostel has the tatty feel of a student residence but offers great rates for what is a superb location just a few meters from the Bund and a sociable, friendly vibe. There are dorm beds, in addition to doubles, and a great rooftop bar with views of the Huangpu. *37 Fuzhou Lu (nr. Jiangxi Lu). ☎ 021-6323-5053. www.captainhostel.com.cn. Doubles RMB360. Taxi. Map p 130.*

Motel 168 CHANGNING This Chinese budget brand has expanded massively in the last few years and claims several Shanghai outlets. The biggest is just across the street from the Longemont Hotel, on Yan'an Xi Lu. The "168" of the name should be an indication of roughly how much you can expect to pay for one of the simple but clean rooms, but the price is often slightly higher. Nevertheless, this remains a fairly safe option for staying cheaply. There's another well-located motel on Xiangyang Bei Lu. *1119 Yan'an Xi Lu (nr. Panyu Lu). ☎ 021-5117-7777. www.motel168.com. Doubles RMB200. Taxi. Map p 129.*

★ New World Mayfair Hotel CHANGNING This Hong Kong hotel makes up for its slightly remote westerly location by being right above the Zhongshan Park subway interchange. The interiors are smart and modern, the service is excellent and there is a choice between functional "four-star" and slightly more indulgent "five-star" rooms. It's

The Pujiang Hotel, formerly known as the Astor House Hotel.

A bellboy provides a warm welcome to the Seagull Hotel.

particularly favored by the more well-to-do Chinese business travelers *1555 Ding Xi Lu.* ☎ *021-6240-8888. www.newworldmayfair.com. 860 units. Doubles from RMB650. Metro: Zhongshan Park (Lines 2, 3, and 4). Map p 129.*

★ Oriental Riverside Hotel LUJIAZUI A slick but straightforward hotel located within the same building as the Shanghai International Convention Center. There are 260 rooms—with those above the 11th floor snagging views back towards the Bund. Most guests will be business travelers, but the proximity to the sights of Lujiazui, as well as the Tourist Tunnel (see p 39) and the subway, make it a reasonable option for tourists. Prices will be substantially cheaper than at the nearby Shangri-La (see p 134) or Grand Hyatt (see p 132). *2727 Binjiang Dadao, Lujiazui.* ☎ *021-5037-0000. www.shicc.net. 260 units. Doubles from RMB1,000. Metro: Lujiazui (Line 2). Map p 130.*

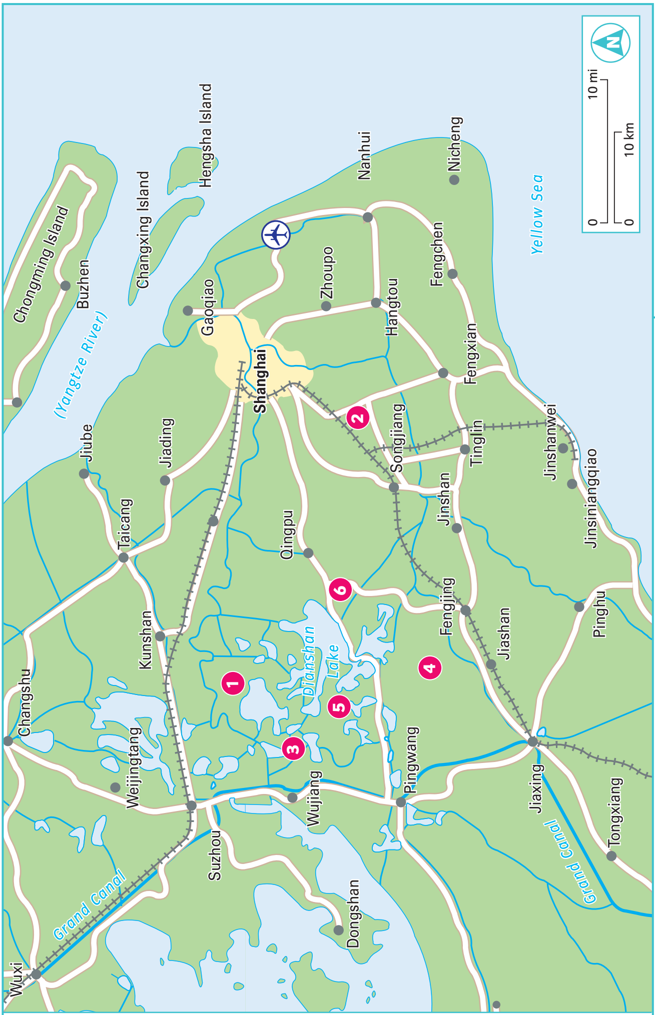
★ Regal International East Asia Hotel FRENCH CONCESSION Owned by one of Hong Kong's largest hotel groups, the Regal International has a leafy location on the French Concession's second biggest boulevard—Hengshan Lu. It's not particularly new or hip, and earns its five-star rating largely down to the extensive, though not particularly state-of-the-art sports and leisure facilities, including an indoor pool and tennis courts. The rooms have been well maintained, the service is good, and the location is really pleasant. *516 Hengshan Lu* ☎ *021-6415-5588. www.regal-eastasia.com. 330 units. Doubles RMB1,000. Metro: Hengshan Lu (Line 1). Map p 129.*

Seagull Hotel HONGKOU Perched at the northern end of the Bund (in a building distinguished by the huge Epsom sign), the Seagull has an enviable location and some great views. Rooms are decked out in frilly Palais de Versailles-style kitsch, so beloved of the Chinese, but the finish feels fairly plastic and tacky. Stay here for the river views at relatively cheap prices but don't expect too much from the facilities or the service. *60 Huangpu Lu (nr. Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu).* ☎ *021-6325-1500. www.seagull-hotel.com. 128 units. Doubles RMB650. Taxi. Map p 130.* ●

10

The Best Excursions

Water Towns of Jiangnan


Chongming Island
Buzhen
Changxing Island
Hengsha Island
Nanhui
Nicheng
Yellow Sea
0
10 mi
0
10 km
N
Zhoupo
Gaoqiao
Hangtou
Fengchen
Fengxian
Shanghai
(Yangtze River)
Jiube
Jiading
Songjiang
Tinglin
Jinshanwei
Jinsiniangqiao
Jinshan
Taicang
Qingpu
Kunshan
Fengjing
Jiashan
Pinghu
Dianshan Lake
Changshu
Weijingtang
Pingwang
Jiaxing
Wujiang
Suzhou
Tongxiang
Grand Canal
Dongshan
Wuxi
Grand Canal
1
2
3
4
5
6

1 Luzhi
2 Qibao
3 Tongli
4 Xitang
5 Zhouzhuang
6 Zhujiajiao

Jiangnan—literally, "South of the Yangtze"—is a murkily defined area that straddles Shanghai and its two neighboring provinces, Jiangsu and Zhejiang. Out of its watery topography a dizzying matrix of canals was long ago carved, giving rise to an illustrious history of waterborne trade. The area became the economic anchor of the Grand Canal and its residents still enjoy a cherished waterside lifestyle. Jiangnan's picturesque canal towns are characterized by burbling brooks, arched bridges, slab-stone paved alleys, waterside teahouses, and whitewashed Ming- and Qing-era homes. A less appealing feature is the crowds. Bear in mind China's most reliable crowd-dodging trick: come in high summer or deepest winter. Alternatively, visit on a weekday. Better still, stay the night and explore after the tourist hordes have headed home.

① ★★ **Luzhi.** This is a tiny but very picturesque water town, just 25km from Suzhou. Among the usual water town features is the sixth-century Baosheng Temple that contains Tang dynasty Buddhist figurines. Getting to Luzhi is easier from Suzhou (take no. 518 from Suzhou Train Station), although you can pick up a public bus from Shanghai's long-distance bus station on Zhongshan Bei Lu. There is one direct bus on Saturday and Sunday from the Shanghai Sightseeing Bus Center, departing 9am, but the weekend crowds may be fierce. *Ticket RMB45.*

② ★ **Qibao.** The closest canal town to downtown Shanghai now has its own metro station. It's also one of the few water towns that (at the time of writing) doesn't levy a charge to gain entry. The mini-town surrounds a single canal, with a cobbled—and fairly touristy—pedestrian street running perpendicular. The southern half is a bustling food street, while north there are shops selling souvenirs and dodgy DVDs. As always, the real appeal is in wandering the lanes and back alleys, particularly those to the east of the central street, which have a charmingly rustic feel, particularly

The central canal in the suburban river town of Qibao.

Tongli.

compared to the high-rise apartment blocks to the west. Worth seeking out is the lovely Catholic Church (open dusk till dawn) to the south of the center. Built in 1867, it's one of the oldest churches in Shanghai. The shops and restaurants open until around 10pm, making an evening visit possible to build into your schedule. ***Metro: Qibao (Line 9)***

③ ★★★ **Tongli.** Arguably the nicest of Jiangnan's water towns, Tongli is flush with picture-postcard scenes of arched bridges, cobbled alleys, hanging washing, and an unhurried village way of life. The town is home to three huge aristocratic mansions and—surprisingly—it also boasts China's best Sex Museum. Tongli is reachable from Shanghai, or Suzhou, although it is closer to the latter. ***Ticket RMB80, additional fee for the Sex Museum. Bus: departs Shanghai Sightseeing Bus Center at 8.30am daily.***

④ ★★ **Xitang.** Made famous when Tom Cruise sprinted and shot his way through town in the making of *Mission Impossible III*, Xitang is a tiny, picturesque village that lies at the hub of eight different canals. The RMB100 entry fee is overpriced given its relatively small size and the slightness of its attractions. To double the value of the ticket, I suggest staying overnight in one of the waterside guesthouses. Xitang is 90km southwest of Shanghai and the two-hour journey time makes it a bit of a rush to get there and back

Take Your Pick

The atmosphere and architecture of Jiangnan's water towns is fairly uniform, so I suggest that a single trip is more than sufficient. The difficulty comes in choosing which town to visit. For those who have only a few spare hours and want to maintain full independence, a subway ride to Qibao will give you a taste of water town life, though it's the smallest and least spectacular option. The next easiest option is Zhujiajiao, also within Shanghai's city limits. Zhouzhuang is a short way into Jiangsu, and fairly accessible from the Hu Qing Ping Highway. Xitang is slightly farther away, while Luzhi and Tongli are more in the direction of Suzhou (p 146). The easiest way to get to any of these destinations is via the handy Shanghai Sightseeing Bus Center. It's located beside the Shanghai Indoor Stadium, on Line 1 of the subway.

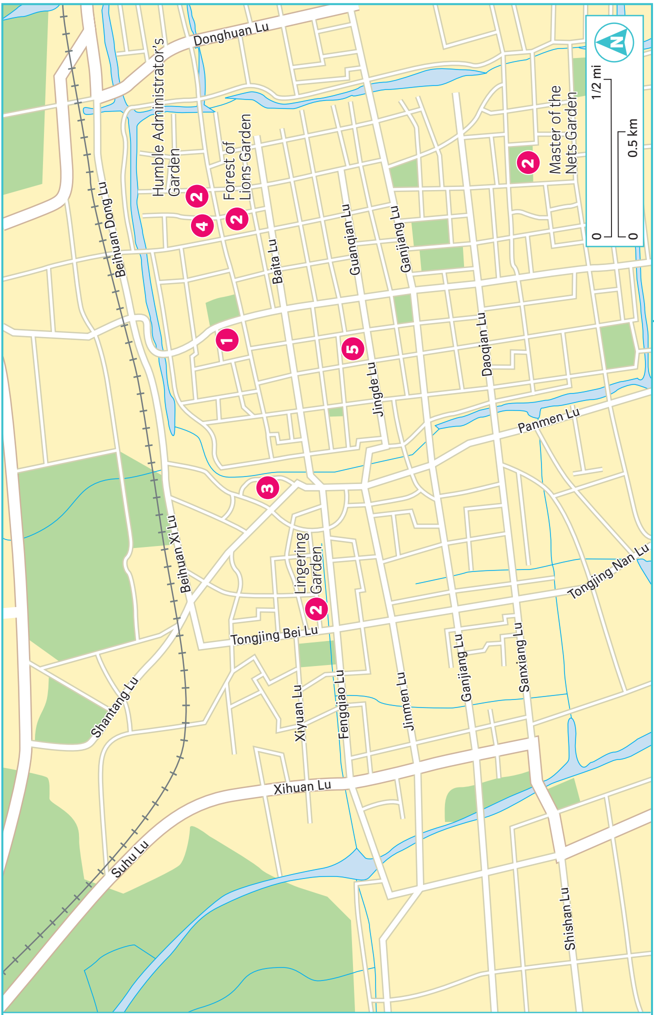
by sunset. *Ticket RMB100. Bus: Shanghai Indoor Stadium Sightseeing Bus Terminal. Buses 8.30am and 9am daily. Return bus 4pm.*

⑤ ★★ **Zhouzhuang.** The most famous of the water towns, **Zhouzhuang** is a UNESCO-heritage site and the biggest and most beautiful of the river towns listed here. There are 3km of explorable canals, 2km of cobbled alleys and 14 stone bridges dating as far back at the Yuan dynasty. Prosperity came to the town during the Ming dynasty when silk and pottery flourished. Several aristocratic halls and a Buddhist temple make for interesting exploration, while more than 100 protected dwellings can be admired for their external architecture. Unfortunately, the town's fame means that it's one of the busiest water towns, and finding peace among the pavilions and passageways is tough. *www.zhouzhuang.com. Ticket RMB100. Bus: around five departures from Shanghai Indoor Stadium Sightseeing Bus Terminal before 11am every morning. Train: From Shanghai to Jiashan, then bus.*

⑥ ★★ **Zhujiajiao.** Located an hour's ride from central Shanghai, Zhujiajiao is a worthy choice for those who want an authentic water-town atmosphere with minimal traveling. The sightseeing bus will drop you in a big dusty car park, beside a long line of shops selling low-quality tourist tack, so make a beeline for the main entrance where you have to pay RMB10 just to enter the town. I recommend taking a half-hour gondola ride—it's the most relaxing way to see the town's sights (including its nine famous arched stone bridges) and will cost around RMB50. The RMB60 through-ticket, available at the entrance to the town, buys entry to all of the various "paid attractions" of Zhujiajiao but, although the Kezhi Garden is worth a wander if you haven't seen other traditional Chinese residencies, the assorted museums and galleries hardly justify the extra cost. ☎ *021-5924-0077. www.zhujiajiao.com. Ticket RMB10 or 60. Bus: Shanghai Indoor Stadium Sightseeing Bus Terminal. First bus 7.30am. Last bus back from Zhujiajiao departs 5 30pm.*

The Shanghai water town of Zhujiajiao.

Suzhou



Donghuan Lu
Humble Administrator's Garden
Forest of Lions Garden
Master of the Nets Garden
Beihuan Dong Lu
Baita Lu
Guanqian Lu
Ganjiang Lu
Daoqian Lu
Jingde Lu
Panmen Lu
Beihuan Xi Lu
Lingering Garden
Tongjing Bei Lu
Tongjing Nan Lu
Shantang Lu
Xiyuan Lu
Fengqiao Lu
Jinmen Lu
Ganjiang Lu
Sanxiang Lu
Xihuan Lu
Suhu Lu
Shishan Lu
1
2
2
2
2
3
4
5
N
0
1/2 mi
0
0.5 km

1 Suzhou Silk Museum
2 Gardens
3 Shantang Jie
4 Suzhou Museum
5 Suzhou Embroidery Research Institute

One of China's prettiest urban destinations, Suzhou is famed for its cobbled streets, ancient canals, and genteel gardens. The latter are very much in the mold of what you may have seen at Yuyuan (bullet ①, p 17): miniature vistas of rocks, ponds, bridges, and pavilions. These carefully contrived environments were intended for exclusive viewing but—as so often in this increasingly mobile nation of 1.3 billion—are now swamped with tourists. Suzhou is also the most renowned of China's former silk-producing hubs and a good place to buy high-quality brocade. As a protected UNESCO-listed World Heritage site, the center of Suzhou is free of high-rises, lending it a completely different character to Shanghai. Best of all, a new high-speed rail link means the journey is down to just half an hour.

① ★★ **Suzhou Silk Museum.** This fascinating museum details Suzhou's pivotal role in creating the world's oldest globalized industry. It's close to the train station, if you're arriving by rail. *2001 Renmin Lu.* ☎ *0512-6753-6538. Admission RMB15. Daily 9am–5pm.*

② ★★★ **Suzhou's Gardens.** The **Master of the Nets Garden** (off Shiquan Jie; RMB30) is Suzhou's most celebrated horticultural artwork. It's tiny, but size is no indication of stature. Dance and music performances are held at the Hall for Keeping the Spring every summer evening at 7.30pm (RMB80). The 16th-century **Humble Administrator's Garden** (178 Dongbei Jie; RMB70) is a bigger, parkland estate, while the pavilion-dotted **Lingering Garden** (338 Liuyuan Lu; RMB40) and lake-studded **Forest of Lions Garden** (23 Yuanlin Lu; RMB30) are also well worth visiting. *Admission prices may be reduced over winter months. Daily 7.30am–5.30pm (may be shortened slightly in winter months).*

Statue of silk worker at Suzhou Silk Museum.

Getting to Suzhou

Express trains runs from Shanghai Railway Station (Lines 1, 3, and 4) every hour and make the journey in just over 30 minutes. You can also take a bus from Shanghai South Railway Station (Line 3) or the long-distance bus station on Hengfeng Lu, but the road journey will take longer.

China's Classical Gardens

As with many of Europe's finest gardens, Chinese classical gardens have aristocratic heritage—designed as private places for senior scholars or officials to spend hours in conversation or contemplation. Unlike Europe's gardens, there are no lawns or flowerbeds, or indeed any outward sign of design. Reflecting Taoist thought, Chinese gardens seek to mimic the often-chaotic shapes and textures of the real world. In China, the word *shanshui* (mountain-water) refers to a particularly revered kind of geography, and Chinese gardens create a miniaturization of this kind of environment, with flowers—when present—added as much for their symbolism as for their inherent beauty.

③ ★★ **Shantang Jie.** Suzhou's long "cultural street" was built in 825AD towards the height of Tang dynastic rule in China. It's a charming cobblestone lane that runs for 2.5km along one of Suzhou's many canals. Unlike many of the city's attractions, the stroll is completely free (though you'll pass several paid-for "historic houses") and conjures some of the small-town charm that has been lost in the busy center of the city.

④ ★★★ **Suzhou Museum.** This excellent new museum was designed by I.M. Pei, the man behind the Louvre's pyramid in Paris and Hong Kong's Bank of China building. There are more than 30,000 cultural relics—including ancient archeological finds from across the nation. If you've already spent a long time exploring Shanghai Museum (see p 13) you might want to skip this, although it is one of eastern China's top museums. *204 Dongbei Lu.* ☎ *0512-6757-5666. www.szmuseum.com. Admission Free. Daily 9am–5pm.*

⑤ ★ **Suzhou Embroidery Research Institute.** Suzhou's most popular souvenirs— embroidery, paintings, fans, brushes—can be found at shops across the city but this is the daddy of Suzhou's silk stores. It's a factory-outlet style joint that's wildly popular with local tour groups on account of the high-quality framed brocade products. *262 Jingde Lu.* ☎ *0512-6522-2403. Daily 9am–6pm.* ●

Master of the Nets Garden, Suzhou.

The
Savvy Traveler

时尚烧
机票
TICKET S

Before You Go

China National Tourist Office (CNTO) Overseas Contacts

In the US: New York: 70 Lexington Ave, #912: ☎ +1-888-760-8218 (toll free). Los Angeles: 550 North Brand Boulevard, Suite 910, Glendale. ☎ +1-818-545-7507. **In Canada**: Toronto: 480 University Avenue, Suite 806. ☎ +1-866-599-6636 (toll free). **In the UK**: London: 71 Warwick Road. ☎ +44-20-7373-0888. **In Australia**: Sydney: 1F, 234 George Street. ☎ +61-2-9252-9838.

The Best Time to Go

Shanghai isn't technically one of China's four famous "furnace" cities but conditions in summer can still be extreme, with temperatures that top 32° C and humidity that begs invention of a new scale of steaminess. Not only does it make getting around town a nightmare, but many members of Shanghai's huge expat population flee for cooler climes, dampening the general *joie de vivre* for English-speaking tourists slightly. Winters tend to be dull and dreary, with the mercury dipping towards freezing and cloud and drizzle common. On the bright side, Shanghai's spring and autumn seasons are some of the most pleasant in China. Optimum visiting months are April, May, October, and November, though June can often be nice. July, August, and September are the worst months for heat, though bargain-hunters might appreciate reduced hotel tariffs, and the city does feel markedly less crowded. Don't fall into the trap of thinking a Chinese New Year (aka Spring Festival) visit might be fun. It's not. Swinging price hikes and unbearably overloaded transport systems characterize conditions across China from mid-January to the end of February, though things are mitigated if you are confining yourself to Shanghai.

Festivals and Special Events

JAN–FEB. Spring Festival, is the local name for Chinese New Year and, much like Christmas or Thanksgiving, it's an event best enjoyed in the company of loved ones. There'll be fireworks and festivity, but there'll also be swinging price hikes and a crush of humanity. If you haven't got a Chinese family and a cozy hearth to find solace in, I'd say it's not worth the hassle.

JAN–MAR. Lantern Festival coincides with the first full moon of the lunar New Year and marks the end to Spring Festival. Look out for impressive displays of lanterns around Yuyuan.

MAR. Shanghai International Literary Festival features around 50 poets, novelists, and playwrights who head to the Bund to give English-language readings and seminars. It's held over three consecutive weekends in March. *Glamour Bar and M on the Bund, 6F–7F, 5 Zhongshang Dong Yi Lu.* ☎ *400-620-6006 (inside China only). www.m-onthebund.com*

APR. Longhua Temple Fair is a week-long event that has been going since the 16th century. It begins on the third day of the third lunar month when, according to legend, dragons visit Longhua Temple (see p 30). A great opportunity to observe Chinese rituals but, beside the odd busker performer and hawker stall, there's not a great deal for visitors to get involved in.

MAY. Labor Day means a long weekend for Shanghai's overworked masses. Opening times are extended and shops may have special deals, but there's nothing massively appealing about this single-day holiday. Moreover, the crowds can be stifling.

JUNE. Shanghai Film Festival is the nation's premier film event. Alas, this isn't saying much. Organizers routinely show big-budget Hollywood blockbusters and films that have been available on pirate DVDs for months also get an airing. Alternative or avant-garde movies are normally in short supply. On the plus side, the festival committee generally attracts one or two major stars to town, with Morgan Freeman and Edward Norton recent visitors. ☎ *021-6253-7115. www.siff.com.*

JUNE. Dragon Boat Festival became a one-day holiday in 2008. The day memorializes the death of poet Qu Yuan, who threw himself into the Yangtze in 278 BC in protest at corruption in the imperial court. He's remembered in two ways: dragon boat races; and the mass consumption of a leaf-wrapped rice snack known as *zongzi.* The biggest event, the Shanghai International Dragon Boat Race, takes place on Dianshan Lake, in the Qingpu district. There's a more accessible event on the Suzhou Creek, where teams of professional and amateur paddlers compete over a 250m course from the Changhua Lu Bridge to the Jiangning Lu Bridge.

SEPT. Shanghai International Jazz Festival took place at Jing'an Park in 2008, its third different location in as many years. The event is still finding its feet, but the quality of recent performers suggests that it may have a future in this most jazz-oriented of cities. ☎ *021-5403-0187. www.jzfestival.com.*

SEPT–OCT. Mid-Autumn Festival is one of China's best-loved fixtures. To enjoy what is regarded as the brightest full moon of the year, friends and families head out into the parks to sky gaze, taking picnics or throwaway barbecues with them. This is a time to exchange moon cakes, small pastry-coated pies stuffed with egg yolk, bean paste, and various other preserves. As of 2008, the festival is a one-day holiday.

SEPT–NOV. The Shanghai Biennial is a chance to take a peek at where China's art scene is headed. It's an extensive show featuring the cream of China's art crop, as well as experimental works by up-and-coming stars and a handful of international names. Shows chiefly take place at the magnificent Shanghai Art Museum (see p 46), former clubhouse of the colonial-era racecourse, though there are sometimes side exhibitions at malls and smaller galleries around town. ☎ *021-6327-2829 (ext.257). www.shanghaibiennale.com.*

OCT. National Day marks the founding of the People's Republic of China in 1949. It's remains one of two so-called "golden weeks" where—for seven days between October 1–7—shops and restaurants open late, TV stations show patriotic programs, and anyone unsettled by large crowds lock themselves at home.

OCT. Formula One Grand Prix sends what is already a fairly fast-paced city into overdrive. The race itself is held at the slick new Shanghai International Circuit, in suburban Anting, but the team members are usually installed in downtown hotels during the week before the race. Expect to find the visiting glitterati and their bloated entourages milling around the hippest nightclubs and coolest bars. Tickets for the race itself are cheaper if bought before March 31. *www.icsh.sh.cn.*

OCT–NOV. Shanghai Fashion Week. Shanghai's efforts to establish itself as a citadel of high fashion rely on this government-sponsored series of shows, based around a tent in Fuxing Park. Most are trade-only affairs, but the number of public events has increased in recent years. Jean Paul Gautier and Vivienne Westwood have been spotted around town in recent years.

OCT–NOV. **Shanghai International Arts Festival** is the only arts event to have achieved any kind of rhythm in this notoriously fickle town. Shows are generally of the big, headline variety and take place in Shanghai's gargantuan modern theaters. There are a handful of fringe events though, this being China, they are unlikely to be of the radical variety. The festival is no doubt a vehicle for Shanghai's leaders to flex their "international" credentials but the resulting schedule is nonetheless impressive. *www.artsbird.com.*

The Weather

The intensity of the Shanghai summer makes a decent sun hat and reliable sunscreen essential suitcase padding. At the other end of the scale, conditions in January and February will require a thick coat, gloves, and a hat. See below for more.

Useful Websites

www.chinesepod.com: A fantastic language site which has regular podcasts that teach Mandarin to students of all abilities. The newbie lessons will be really helpful for first-time visitors to China.

- **www.smartshanghai.com:** The best expat listings site has reliable listings information and excellent mapping.
- **www.urbanatomy.com:** The website of Shanghai's best established expat magazine, *That's Shanghai* features most of the magazine editorial content.
- **www.cnto.org:** The official site of the American office of the CNTA is far superior to its Beijing equivalent (see below), and has some good general travel information about China. It's hardly impartial, but the content is easier to digest than other government sites.
- **www.ctrip.com:** The best of China's new breed of user-friendly, online travel aggregators. You can book domestic Chinese flights and hotels in advance of your trip using an overseas credit card.
- **www.shanghaidaily.com:** It's not the world's best newspaper and it's not the web's best site, but it's all there is for English-language news, so make do. Archives are behind a paywall but you can see daily content.

Cellphones

Most cell phones in China are "unlocked" when purchased and can be used with any SIM card. It's very easy to buy a throwaway pay-as-you-go SIM in Shanghai, though

SHANGHAI'S AVERAGE TEMPERATURE & RAINFALL

	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUNE	JULY	AUG	SEPT	OCT	NOV	DEC
Daily Temp. (°F)	46	46	55	66	77	82	90	90	82	73	63	54
Daily Temp. (°C)	8	8	13	19	25	28	32	32	28	23	17	12
Days of Precip.	6	9	9	9	9	11	9	9	11	4	6	6

note that prices do vary according to whether the associated number is "lucky" according to Chinese superstition (cheap SIMs should cost around RMB50). There is a booth where you can buy SIM cards at Pudong International Airport (see below) or alternatively pick one up from virtually any convenience or metro vendor in the city center. To be able to use a Chinese SIM card your own phone must be unlocked.

Car Rental

To get behind the wheel you'll need a Chinese Driving License and these are only available if you have a Resident's Permit. In short, casual tourists don't drive in Shanghai. It is, however, possible to rent a car with an accompanying driver far more inexpensively than in the West. Avis (www.avischina.com) has offices in several Chinese cities, including Shanghai. A chauffeured car costs from RMB530 per day, depending on the length of hire.

Getting **There**

By Plane

Shanghai has two major airports. All long-haul flights land at Pudong Airport, though there are a handful of overseas cities served by Hongqiao Airport, notably Hong Kong—an overseas destination in aviation terms.

Pudong International Airport (☎ 021-6834-1000, flight info at 021-9608-1388; www.shanghaiairport.com) is a sleek, twin-terminal facility, 40km east of the city center. The large glass windows, shimmering metallic surfaces, and giant carbon-fiber pins suspended from the ceiling are almost meditative. It's pretty *and* functional, with an open-plan, easily navigable layout. Departures are on the upper level and arrivals on the lower level, with the middle mezzanine level dedicated to restaurants. Notable outlets include **Rentalphone**, where you can cheaply purchase a local SIM card, **Ctrip**, one of China's most reliable online travel aggregators, and a bevy of local banks, including the **Bank of China**. Counters open from 9am until approximately 8.30pm and rates are better than anything you'll get back home. There's western fast food (**KFC** included) in the Maglev building, between the two terminals, while the excellent budget **Hotel 168** provides respite for those in immediate need of sleep. There's free wireless wifi provided throughout both terminals.

Hongqiao International Airport (☎ 021-6268-8899, flight information on 021-5260-4620; www.shanghaiairport.com) is older and uglier than Pudong, but functions well and is handily located in the western suburbs. There are two adjoining departure and arrivals halls: A covering domestic destinations; B serving international (and some domestic) cities. Arrivals are on the ground floor and departures above. Essential to note is the branch of well-loved Shanghai sandwich chain, **Element Fresh**, on the ground floor in hall A. It's open from 5.30am to midnight, has free wireless access, plus great sandwich-soup-and-coffee deals. There are other fast-food outlets (**KFC** and **McDonald's** among them) and **Bank of China** cash points on both floors in hall A. **Ctrip** (see above) has booths in both halls A (A308-310) and B (B361).

Between Pudong Airport & Downtown

By Bus

There are seven routes into the city center operating between the hours of 7.30am and 11pm. Buses leave from immediately outside of both terminals, with good English-language signs giving destination and price information. Tickets cost between RMB18 and RMB21 and should be bought on the bus itself.

By Taxi

Taxis to the city center cost around RMB140 though prices rise around 30 percent after 11pm. They are easy to pick up from the well-organized taxi rank immediately in front of the terminal. It may be possible to arrange set-fare travel to any given Shanghai district from the terminal, though avoid drivers who approach you on-spec. There's every chance you'll get ripped off. If in doubt, insist the meter is used and ask for a *fa piao* (receipt), which drivers are legally obliged to give.

By Train

The world's only commercially functioning Maglev (magnetic levitation) train (see bullet ①, p 7) whisks passengers the 30km to Longyang Lu metro station in eight minutes (7.02am – 9.32pm). With a top speed of 431kph, it's the fastest train in the world. The one-way fare is RMB50 but show your airline ticket for a 20 percent discount. From Longyang Lu you can pick up Line 2 of the metro, or take a taxi.

Between Hongqiao Airport & Downtown

By Bus

There are seven bus routes that begin and end at Hongqiao Airport. Most are regular public buses so, while the fares are cheap (RMB1–5, typically), you'll move slowly and may not have space to properly store luggage. There's an express route between Hongqiao Airport and Pudong Airport. It costs RMB30 and runs between 6am and 9.30pm.

By Taxi

Hongqiao's taxi rank is notorious for its queues which can snake for several hundred meters at busy times. You can avoid a wait by agreeing a fee with one of the roaming drivers who skulk around. However, expect to pay at least RMB30 more for the journey.

By Subway

Hongqiao Airport is currently not connected to the subway network, though this will change in 2009 when burrowing Line 2 finally emerges into the terminal building.

Getting **Around**

The Subway

Shanghai's elevated and subterranean metro represents the best public transport system in mainland China, albeit one that groans under the weight of numbers. There are currently eight lines that cover most key parts of the city, with the promise

Metro Lines

Line 1 (red) runs north to south and is useful for visits to the French Concession. Line 2 (green), recently extended in the west, cuts a horizontal line through the city, bypassing Nanjing Lu, People's Square, and Lujiazui en route. Line 3 (yellow) is an elevated light railway and is great for tracing a path through Shanghai's forest of high-rises. Line 4 (purple) is the recently completed circle line, though it borrows Line 3's track for approximately a third of its length. Line 5 (mauve) runs from the end of Line 1 into the Minhang Development Zone, a business area south of the city. Line 6 (pink) is the only line which exclusively serves the new area of Pudong. Line 8 (blue) brushes past the Old City on its way to People's Park and north to the unfashionable reaches of Hongkou. Line 9 (light blue) ventures out to the city's southwest suburbs, bypassing the river town of Qibao and ending at Songjiang, the ancient center of Shanghai.

of more routes to come. Ticket prices are calculated according to distance, ranging from RMB3 for journeys under 6km, to a maximum of RMB8. Shanghai generally uses a one-ticket network, with free interchange between lines. One major exception is Shanghai Railway Station, where those changing between the light-rail (Line 3) and Line 1 will need to buy a new ticket. Station ticket attendants are unlikely to speak English but you can buy tickets by value rather than destination at the counters. Automatic ticket machines give change. Alternatively, pick up a Shanghai Transportation Card (a *jiaotong ka*), which can be used to pay for subway journeys, as well as buses and taxis. The card requires a RMB20 deposit and can be recharged anytime. You can buy the card at most metro stations.

The short, but serious, list of drawbacks to Shanghai's metro begins with the mind-boggling crowds. The practice of letting passengers disembark first is encouraged by signs, but anyone who stops to notice them is likely to get swept aside in the stampede. Morning rush hour is the worst time, but things can also be nightmarish on weekend evenings. Another major gripe concerns a handful of major locations that are not served by the subway: the nearest stop to the Bund—Nanjing Dong Lu—is a good 10-minute walk from river's edge, and neither international airport is currently connected (see note above). The walking time between lines at the People's Square interchange is long. Finally, the standards of English—while improving—are still relatively poor.

By Bus

Bus travel in Shanghai comes with all the trimmings. There are GPS systems at bus stops, indicating how many meters away the vehicle is; onboard LED displays warn of upcoming stops; meanwhile TV sets seduce passengers with adverts. Sadly, none of that changes the essential hideousness of the experience. The most serious problem for the traveler is the poverty of English—both among drivers and on signs. It is impossible for non-Chinese readers to casually hop on and off. As with the subway, the crush of humanity is sometimes unbearable. If you do want to brave it, have plenty of change before boarding. Passengers should insert the correct fare into a slot. One fare will cover the entire journey, usually RMB1 or 2.

By Taxi

Generally speaking, Shanghai drivers are the best in China, offering a professional and reliable service. The flag fare is RMB11 and covers a basic distance of 3km, with each additional kilometer RMB2.1. Prices go up slightly after 11pm. All drivers should display a license number and photograph in the front of the taxi, along with a complaints telephone number. Drivers are obliged to use the meter at all times. On the downside, English is rarely spoken. Moreover the English name of your destination may be quite different to the Chinese name, so pointing at written text will not always work. Drivers may not even recognize written pinyin (the Romanized form of Chinese). If possible, have someone write your destination in Chinese. If there is any argument or confusion at the end of a taxi ride, ask the driver for a *fa piao*. These printed receipts give details of your journey and will discourage drivers who might be tempted to squeeze you for extra cash. Be aware that it can be nigh-on impossible to find a taxi in poor weather in Shanghai. Similarly, Friday afternoons are difficult. There is no need to tip.

By Boat

Despite Shanghai's extensive lattice of canals and rivers, the only place where waterborne public transport remains is on the Huangpu. There are several crossing points, but few are convenient and most people will prefer taxi or subway. One exception is the route between the southern end of the Bund and Dongchang Lu in Lujiazui (though it's still a 15-minute walk to the central part of Lujiazui). There is also a ferry between Gongping Lu, in Hongkou, and the northern part of Lujiazui. If you are north of the river bend, this can be the most convenient means of crossing as the underground tunnel for cars and the subway is some distance away (though a new road tunnel is currently under construction here).

By Bike

The giant cavalcades of pushbikes that were once emblematic of China cities have disappeared almost completely. Shanghai's current gold-rush culture has elevated car ownership to exalted status. It means that those who get behind the wheel tend to adopt a sneering attitude to the unfortunates on two wheels, who are routinely cut-up, rammed, honked, and otherwise abused. It is a jungle out there for cyclists. You've been warned.

On Foot

Standards for obtaining a driving license in China are low to non-existent and, accordingly, the only rule of the road—and the sidewalk—is to expect the unexpected. In particular, don't be fooled by the "zebra crossing" patterns that have been painted at intervals along virtually all busy roads. Drivers will rarely stop for pedestrians. If in doubt, head for the nearest set of traffic lights and, even then, exercise caution. As in the US, drivers in China are generally permitted to turn right on a red light, so beware even when the green pedestrian light is showing. Worthy of note are the popular electric bikes which are often driven on sidewalks and impossible to hear coming. Keep your eyes peeled.

Fast **Facts**

ATMS There is no shortage of 24-hour ATMs in Shanghai. You will be able to draw money from a foreign account using most ATMs though charges may vary according to the individual bank. If in doubt, stick with one of the major banks, including Bank of China and the Industrial and Commercial Bank of China.

CONSULATES & EMBASSIES **American Embassy**, 1469 Huaihai Zhong Lu (☎ 021-6433-6880; www.usaembassy-china.org.cn). **Australian Embassy**, 22F, Citic Square, 1168 Nanjing Xi Lu (☎ 021-5292 -5500; www.shanghai.china.embassy.gov.au). **Canadian Embassy**, Suite 604, Shanghai Center, 1376 Nanjing Xi Lu (☎ 021-6279-8400; www.shanghai.gc.ca). **Irish Embassy**, Suite 700A, West Tower, Shanghai Center, 1376 Nanjing Xi Lu (☎ 021-6279-8729; www.embassyofireland.cn). **New Zealand Embassy**, Room 1605-1607A, The Center, 989 Changle Lu (☎ 021-5407-5858; www.nzembassy.com). **United Kingdom Embassy**, Room 301, Shanghai Center, 1376 Nanjing Xi Lu (☎ 021-6279-7650; www.uk.cn).

COUNERFEIT GOODS Shanghai is flush with fakes, though crackdowns have dispersed vendors around the city. Be prepared to be constantly offered "watches", "bags" and "DVDs"by random strangers with brochures of their dodgy wares. Most sellers will happily do business on the street, so avoid being tempted into a backroom. It's unheard of for a buyer to be punished at the point of sale but large quantities of pirated materials may be confiscated if found by customs officials.

CUSTOMS You are only allowed to import 1.5l of alcohol, 400 cigarettes, 500ml of perfume, and 50g of gold into China. There are no restrictions on currency, but no more than RMB6,000 may be taken *out* of the country. When departing, be careful that any antiques you have purchased are permitted to leave the country. Most "antiques" found in mainland China are high-quality reproductions. Genuine antiques should bear a red seal and be accompanied by a government export license before they can be exported.

ELECTRICITY Mainland China uses a 220V power supply and most sockets cater to two-plug varieties: the two-pin style used in the USA, and a triangular, slanted three-pin plug. Adaptors can be bought in Shanghai, but it will be easier to bring one if you are relying on electrical appliances like cameras or laptops.

EMERGENCY NUMBERS Dial 110 for police assistance, 120 for ambulance services, and 119 for fire.

GAY & LESBIAN TRAVEL Shanghai is one of the only places in mainland China where homosexuality is overtly, albeit cautiously, expressed. The government policy seems to be one of tolerance rather than open encouragement. There are a handful of gay bars and clubs, the most established being Pinkhome (18 Gaolan Lu, ☎ 021-5382-0373). Police raids have been known to take place, though illegal drug use will likely be the primary target.

HEALTH Full travel insurance is essential when coming to Shanghai. Private healthcare can be excellent but it comes at a price. China has no national healthcare service and cheap local hospitals can be unpleasant. Find time for a dental check up before you leave for China. It *is* possible to find good dental services in Shanghai but fees are high. It's a good idea to bring whatever medication you may need from home. China's pharmacies do sell lots of over-the-counter medicine but you'll be unlikely to recognize the domestic brands and the Chinese-language labeling may cause problems. Tap water is only safe to drink after being boiled. Purified water is easily bought and is relatively inexpensive. Stick with major brands like "Nongfu".

MAIL & POSTAGE Post office opening times vary, though 9am–5pm is a useful rule of thumb, and most will open every day of the week. The airmail rate for postcards is RMB4. Airmailed letters cost around RMB5.4, though the exact price depends on weight.

MONEY The Renminbi (RMB) is the unit of currency in mainland China. It is subdivided into 10 "jiao" (or "mao" in colloquial speech), though the free-spending Shanghainese rarely deal in decimal places. Notes are printed in 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, and 100 denominations, although RMB1 coins are used more than low-value notes.

Most foreign currencies can be exchanged through the Bank of China, though hotels and exchange booths provide similar—if more expensive—services. It will normally be more economical to exchange currency in Shanghai. China remains hungry for foreign cash and offers very reasonable rates. In contrast, western banks rarely have a surplus of Renminbi and generally offer poor value.

PRINT MEDIA China's only English-language national newspaper—the *China Daily*—is a turgid, government-run affair, remarkable for making State visits by third-tier vice-presidents more important than, say, a catastrophic mining disaster. Shanghai's English readers do have the option of the *Shanghai Daily*, another rag that toes the party line. Uniquely in China, Shanghai has four free English-language listings magazines which can be picked up in bars and restaurants. *Shanghai Talk* (www.talkmagazines.cn) and *That's Shanghai* (www.urbanatomy.com) are the best, though *City Weekend* (www.cityweekend.com.cn) and *SH Magazine* (www.shmag.cn) provide distraction.

RULES & REGULATIONS Rules requiring foreign visitors to register their stay within 24 hours of arrival have been enforced more strictly since the 2008 Olympic Games. If you are staying in a hotel, this will be taken care of by staff, but anyone staying with friends should know they are technically breaking the law by not letting the local Public Security Bureau know of their presence.

SAFETY Traffic infringements aside, the Chinese are a law-abiding people. Violent crime is extremely rare, though petty theft has become common so keep a close eye on valuables in busy areas. Despite the glaring social inequalities and return of sleaze, Shanghai remains a safe city. It's possible to walk around at any time of the day or night. Police officers can usually speak a little English and are normally friendly and helpful.

SCAMS Though crime remains rare in Shanghai, there are a huge number of tricksters happy to weasel rather than bludgeon their way into your wallet. Treat any unsolicited approach around the major tourist areas of Nanjing Dong Lu, Yuyuan, and People's Square with suspicion. Invitations to go and "drink tea" or "look at art" with strangers—no matter how young and innocent they may seem—should be declined. These scams normally result in unsuspecting tourists being forced into forking out huge bills for negligible or non-existent products or services.

SENSITIVE SUBJECTS There is almost complete freedom of conversation in Shanghai though Tibet, the Tiananmen Square massacre, and Falun Gong are all potentially sensitive subjects. Also avoid praising Japan too much; as violent demonstrations in 2005 proved, many Shanghainese harbor a deep grudge against their island neighbor. Taiwan is arguably the biggest trap. The Chinese line is that Taiwan is an indivisible part of the motherland. Referring to it as an independent nation will likely cause offense. Also be aware that the Chinese authorities monitor online activity in a big way. The government firewall is known, informally, as the "Net Nanny" and they have the power to immediately block any website they deem unsuitable.

TIPPING Tipping is not customary in China, although tour guides and hotel porters may expect a small gratuity. Waiters at the city's more expensive restaurants may also expect a tip. Rule of thumb: if the venue "feels" western you may be expected to "act" western. Some restaurants may include a 10–15 percent service charge in the bill. Taxi drivers and other service staff will not expect a tip, though are unlikely to refuse one either.

TOURIST INFORMATION China has a serious problem with the flow of authoritative and customer-friendly tourist advice. Stores in Shanghai signed "Tourist Information" are often private companies interested only in signing you up for a guided tour or pointing you in the direction of their friends' hotels. The most useful (but still poorly run) government-run tourist organization, CITS (China International Travel Service), has outlets around Shanghai and can help with basic things like booking train tickets. However, the most considered and impartial advice will likely come from your hotel concierge.

TRAVELING WITH DISABILITIES Shanghai's airports, major hotels, and tourist sites generally have adequate facilities for disabled visitors but services and amenities are poor in other parts of the city. Shanghai has a smattering of tactile paths and wheelchair ramps but they are inconsistently incorporated into the pedestrian infrastructure. The general chaos on the sidewalks and roads makes things doubly difficult.

USEFUL PHONE NUMBERS The government-run Shanghai Call Center (☎ 962-288) provides a free service in English, Japanese, and Mandarin and has an army of accent-sensitive staff who can answer nearly any question, from "How do I say 'Hello' in Chinese?" to "Where's my hotel?".

Shanghai: A Brief History

1074 Shanghai first appears in the annals as a “market town”.

1291 Shanghai becomes a “county” attached to neighboring Songjiang.

1554 A wall and moat is built around Shanghai to protect the town from marauding Japanese pirates.

1839 The First Opium War begins between Great Britain and China in Guangzhou, southern China.

1842 Shanghai’s walled town is stormed by the British. The Treaty of Nanjing leads to the establishment of a British “concession”.

1844 The Sino-US Treaty of Wangxia and the Sino-French Treaty of Whampoa establish further foreign concessions.

1860–62 Shanghai is attacked and occupied three times by Taiping forces loyal to Hong Xiuquan, self-professed “Brother of Jesus”. The first Shanghai Volunteer Corps is formed.

1863 The British and American concessions are merged to form the International Settlement.

1865 The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation (HSBC) opens its first office in Shanghai.

1911 Two thousand-plus years of dynastic rule ends in China when the Qing dynasty falls.

1912 Opium becomes illegal in the French Concession and International Settlement.

1917 China’s first shopping mall, the Sincere Department Store, opens on Nanking Road (Nanjing Dong Lu).

1920 The Shanghai Stock Exchange opens.

1921 The Chinese Communist Party is formed in the French Concession.

1927 Armed gangsters help the government to put down a mass strike by Chinese workers. Shanghai is named as a “city” for the first time.

1930 Noel Coward writes much of *Private Lives* while staying in Shanghai’s Cathay Hotel (now the Peace Hotel).

1932 The Japanese bomb Chinese Shanghai—230,000 civilians flee for the safety of the concession zones.

1937 Japanese troops invade Shanghai.

1941 Japan seizes control of the French Concession and the International Settlement.

1945 Japan admits defeat in World War II after atomic bombs are dropped on Hiroshima and Nagasaki.

1949 The People’s Republic of China is formed.

1954 The last foreign recreation club in Shanghai, the Cercle Sportif Français, closes.

1966–76 The Cultural Revolution is directed from Shanghai by the Gang of Four. Thousands are sent to the countryside for re-education.

1979 Deng Xiaoping launches free-market reforms in southern China.

1990 Shanghai begins its economic revival. The Pudong New Area is formed and the first post-revolution stock exchange opens.

1995 The Oriental Pearl TV Tower is the first landmark building to open in Pudong.

2001 China joins the World Trade Organization.

2002 Shanghai is awarded the 2010 World Expo.

2004 Shanghai's first Formula 1 Grand Prix is staged.

2005 Organized anti-Japanese protests leave restaurants, shops and the Japanese Consulate badly damaged.

2008 Hosts the preliminaries of the football (soccer) rounds in the 2008 Olympic Games.

Architecture

In contrast to China's often dreary, Soviet-styled cities, Shanghai sparkles with its eclectic architecture. The city has everything, from neoclassical palaces of Greco spires, Roman arches, and Ionic columns, to fairytale villas and art deco follies, intermingled with Ming-era temples and dull 1960s' concrete blobs, not to mention the headline-grabbing 21st-century comic-book skyscrapers. The architectural mélange also includes at least one style that is completely unique to the city—*Shikumen* dwellings, a hybrid style that draws on eastern and western influences.

Lilong, or Longtang

Li means "neighborhood", and *long* means "alley". Combined, the word normally refers to one of Shanghai's many gated neighborhoods, comprising a matrix of adjoining lanes, each lined with identically designed homes. Each house is likely to have a south-facing courtyard—an integral element to so much traditional Chinese residential architecture—but bow to western architectural efficiencies. The word *longtang* is also often used to refer to the same arrangement. Broadly speaking, *lilong*, or *longtang*, come in four different styles.

Shikumen Lilong

Shikumen refers to the distinctive architectural style of the homes built for the Chinese refugees who poured into Shanghai in waves throughout the early colonial era. Built for working-class families of modest budgets, these two-to-three-story *lilong* share a little of the cramped, identikit look at the working-class terraces of northern England, but feature several important touches that gave the Chinese residents a sense of security and status. The name *Shikumen* translates as "stone frame door" and derives from the gray stone that surrounds the black wooden front doors. Extra status was often implied with the heavy brass doorknockers, and stone lintels above the doorway. If the facades look more European, the interiors were very Chinese, with the sparse amenities offset by a private courtyard—a design feature used in nearly all traditional Chinese architecture—where residents could cook and wash.

Garden Lilong

As land values rose on the back of a rapidly increasing population, the *lilong* became taller and narrower. This three-story style of housing still features courtyards, but they are much smaller and less private with increasingly short separating walls.

Apartment Lilong

New construction techniques help cope with rising population densities by building higher still. This style of *lilong* features buildings between three and five storys in height, and the private courtyard was often done away with altogether, replaced by an open space between the blocks.

Villa Lilong

This style of *lilong* was built for more affluent residents. There's still uniformity in style and layout—and the buildings continue to face south—but the large, private two-to-four story villas each have a private garden.

Western Architectural Styles

Neoclassical

Popular among the wealthier element of British and American society between the 18th century and early 20th century, the neoclassical movement had its basis in classical Greek and Roman forms, with frequent use of arches, columns, and detailed ornamental flourishes. The style was used in a class-conscious age to express power, authority, and stability and became popular with banks and government departments. To wit, visit the Bund (see bullet ⑧, p 6, former banking HQ of the Far East and main repository of neoclassical architecture.

Art Deco

This globally recognizable style influenced nearly every visual medium in the inter-war years, from architecture to armchairs. Taking its name from the 1925 Paris exhibition of "Arts Décoratifs et Industriels Modernes", Art Deco was singled out by its sleek, geometric designs that referenced a dawning era of mass production and consumerism. Owing to an historical quirk, Shanghai found itself being built anew just as the art deco era got underway. The city's "anything goes" reputation only encouraged the experimental (and young) foreign architects who imbued the spirit of the era in their designs, making Shanghai one of the world's great art deco cities.

Spanish Colonial

This style emerged in the areas of former Spanish mission settlement in 1920s' Florida and California, and later became popularized by Hollywood. It emphasized glamorous, leisurely living and was marked out with features like rounded arches, wrought iron balconies, terracotta roofs, and spiral columns. Many villa homes in the French Concession display some or all of these features and typify an era of wealth and decadence.

Language & Useful Phrases

China's official language is Mandarin. Owing to the relative paucity of syllables, Mandarin is dependent on tones to facilitate conversation. There are four main tones and every syllable—relating to a single character of written text—must be pronounced in roughly the correct tone for any sentence to be easily understood. The tones, combined with the written Chinese script, make Mandarin seem intimidating to the newcomer. However, in many ways it's an easy language to learn up to a basic level, mainly thanks to the simplicity of Chinese grammar.

Pinyin is the name of the official system of Romanization, where English letters guide pronunciation. It's more logical and intuitive than the old Wades–Giles system (still used in Taiwan) and—unlike in English—sounds, once learnt, can be applied consistently. Pinyin is only really used by young children and foreign learners of Chinese and native adult speakers are unlikely to be able to understand written pinyin, especially if the appropriate tones are not indicated.

Mandarin itself is only one of literally thousands of dialects across China. Most of these languages use the same basic written script (with Tibetan, Uighur, and Mongolian the major exceptions), but users may pronounce the characters differently. Shanghai too has its own dialect, which is so different from Mandarin that it is generally regarded as an entirely separate language. Use of Shanghainese, which has a distinctly Japanese inflection, marks *real* locals apart from the millions of economic migrants.

English is not widely spoken in Shanghai, though standards are much higher than elsewhere in mainland China. This is a result of the sheer number of foreigners in the city, and the ability of many of the city's residents to send their children abroad to study. If you are in a western-style café/restaurant/shop (i.e. anywhere with western prices), the staff will likely speak English. Elsewhere, don't *expect* to be able to get by—though you may be pleasantly surprised.

Tones

– = The first (1) tone is high and flat

/ = The second (2) tone rises from a mid to high pitch

v = The third (3) tone falls to a low pitch before rising slightly

\ = The fourth (4) tone falls from a high to low pitch

The neutral tone (5) is spoken softly with no particular emphasis

Note: If you have two tone three (v) syllables together, for ease of pronunciation the first sound is spoken in the second tone (/).

Pinyin pronunciation guide

INITIALS:

b	as p in speak
p	as p in park
m	as m in mother
f	as f in father
d	as t in stay
t	as t in tag
n	as n in nurse
l	as l in lay
g	as g in girl
k	as k in kangaroo
h	as h in he
j	similar to j in jeep but sharper
q	similar to ch in cheap but preceded by a sharp “t” sound
x	similar to sh in sheep but not as full
zh	as j in jerk
ch	as ch in church
sh	as sh in ship
z	as ds in beads
c	as ts in coats
s	as s in see
r	a cross between the y in you, and r in roo (NB. this is the most difficult sound to imitate for native English speakers as there is no English equivalent)
y	as y in yes
w	as w in water

FINALS:

a	as ar in car
o	as war in war
e	as er in her
i	as e in English
u	as oo in book
er	as are in are, with a vocalized final “r”
ai	as y in sky
ei	as ay in play
ao	as ow in cow
ou	as o in so
an	as an in can
en	as un in under
ang	as ang in clang
ong	as ong in long
in	as in in
ing	as ing in sing
ie	as ye in yes
ia	as ya in yard
ian	as yen in yen
iu	similar to eo in Leo, but with a soft “w” sound added at the end
un	as on in won
uo	as war

Mandarin
Bare Essentials

Greetings & Introductions

ENGLISH	PĪNYĪN	CHINESE
Hello	Nǐ hǎo	你好
How are you?	Nǐ hǎo ma?	你好吗?
Fine. And you?	Wǒ hěn hǎo. Nǐ ne?	我很好。你呢?
I'm not too well/ Things aren't going well	Bù hǎo	不好
What is your name? (very polite)	Nín guì xìng?	您贵姓?
My (family) name is	Wǒ xìng	我姓……
I'm known as (family, then given name)	Wǒ jiào	我叫……
I'm from [America]	Wǒ shì cóng [Měiguó] lái de	我是从美国来的
I'm [American]	Wǒ shì [Měiguó] rén	我是美国人
[Australian]	[Àodàlìyà]	澳大利亚人
[British]	[Yīngguó]	英国人
[Canadian]	[Jiānádà]	加拿大人
[Irish]	[Àiěrlán]	爱尔兰人
[a New Zealander]	[Xīnxīlán]	新西兰人
Excuse me/I'm sorry	Duìbùqǐ	对不起
I don't understand	Wǒ tīng bù dǒng	我听不懂
Thank you	Xièxie nǐ	谢谢你
Correct (yes)	Duì	对
Not correct	Bú duì	不对
No, I don't want	Wǒ bú yào	我不要
Not acceptable	Bù xíng	不行

Basic Questions & Problems

Excuse me/ I'd like to ask	Qǐng wènyíxià	请问一下
Where is . . . ?	. . . zài nǎr?	…… 在哪儿?
How much is . . . ?	. . . duōshǎo qián?	…… 多少钱?
. . . this one?	Zhèi/Zhè ge . . .	这个 ……
. . . that one?	Nèi/Nà ge . . .	那个……
Do you have . . . ?	Nǐ yǒu méi yǒu . . .	你有没有……?
What time does/ is . . . ?	. . . jǐ diǎn?	…… 几点?

ENGLISH	PĪNYĪN	CHINESE
What time is it now?	Xiànzài jǐ diǎn?	现在几点?
When is . . . ?	. . . shénme shíhou?	…… 什么时候?
Why?	Wèishénme?	为什么?
Who?	Shéi?	谁?
Is that okay?	Xíng bù xíng?	行不行?
I'm feeling ill	Wǒ shēng bìng le	我生病了

Travel

luxury (bus, hotel rooms)	háohuá	豪华
high speed (buses, expressways)	gāosù	高速
air-conditioned	kōngtiáo	空调
When's the last bus?	mòbānchē jīdiǎn kāi?	末班车几点开?

Numbers

Note that more complicated forms of numbers are often used on official documents and receipts to prevent fraud—see how easily one can be changed to two, three, or even ten. Familiar Arabic numerals appear on bank notes, most signs, taxi meters, and other places. Be particularly careful with *four* and *ten,* which sound very alike in many regions—hold up fingers to make sure. Note, too, that *yī,* meaning "one," tends to change its tone all the time depending on what it precedes. Don't worry about this—once you've started talking about money, almost any kind of squeak for "one" will do. Finally note that "two" alters when being used with expressions of quantity.

0	líng	零	12	shí èr	十二
1	yī	一	21	èr shí yī	二十一
2	èr	二	22	èr shí èr	二十二
2 (of them)	liǎng ge	两个	51	wǔ shí yī	五十一
3	sān	三	100	yì bǎi	一百
4	sì	四	101	yì bǎi líng yī	一百零一
5	wǔ	五	110	yì bǎi yī (shí)	一百一(十)
6	liù	六	111	yì bǎi yī shí yī	一百一十一
7	qī	七	1,000	yì qiān	一千
8	bī	八	1,500	yì qiān wǔ (bǎi)	一千五百
9	jiǔ	九	5,678	wǔ qiān liù bǎi qī shí bāi	五千六百七十八
10	shí	十			
11	shí yī	十一	10,000	yí wàn	一万

Money

The word *yuán* (¥) is rarely spoken, nor is *jiǎo,* the written form for one-tenth of a *yuán,* equivalent to 10 *fēn* (there are 100 *fēn* in a *yuán*). Instead, the Chinese speak of "pieces of money," *kuài qián,* usually abbreviated just to *kuài,* and they speak of *máo* for one-tenth of a *kuài. Fēn* have been overtaken by inflation and are almost useless. Often all zeros after the last whole number are simply omitted, along with *kuài qián,* which is taken as read, especially in direct reply to the question *duōshǎo qián*—"How much?"

¥1	yí kuài qián	一块钱
¥2	liǎng kuài qián	两块钱
¥.30	sān máo qián	三毛钱
¥5.05	wǔ kuài líng wǔ fēn	五块零五分
¥5.50	wǔ kuài wǔ	五块五
¥550	wǔ bǎi wǔ shí kuài	五百五十块
¥5,500	wǔ qiān wǔ bǎi kuài	五千五百块
small change	língqián	零钱

Banking & Shopping

ENGLISH	PĪNYĪN	CHINESE
I want to change money (foreign exchange)	Wǒ xiǎng huàn qián	我想换钱
credit card	xìnyòng kǎ	信用卡
traveler's check	lǚxíng zhīpiào	旅行支票
department store *or*	bǎihuò shāngdiàn gòuwù zhōngxīn	百货商店 或购物中心
convenience store	xiǎomàibù	小卖部
market	shìchǎng	市场
May I have a look?	Wǒ Kànyíxia, hǎo ma?	我看一下，好吗?
I want to buy…	Wǒ xiǎng mǎi…	我想买…
How many do you want?	Nǐ yào jǐ ge?	你要几个?
two of them	liǎng ge	两个
three of them	sān ge	三个
1 kilo (2¹/₄ lb.)	yì gōngjīn	一公斤
half a kilo *or*	yì jīn bàn gōngjīn	一斤 半公斤
1 meter (3¹/₄ ft.)	yì mǐ	一米
Too expensive!	Tài guì le!	太贵了!
Do you have change?	Yǒu língqián ma?	有零钱吗?

Time

morning	shàngwǔ	上午
afternoon	xiàwǔ	下午
evening	wǎnshang	晚上
8:20am	shàngwǔ bā diǎn èr shí fēn	上午八点二十分
9:30am	shàngwǔ jiǔ diǎn bàn	上午九点半
noon	zhōngwǔ	中午
4:15pm	xiàwǔ sì diǎn yí kè	下午四点一刻
midnight	wǔ yè	午夜
1 hour	yí ge xiǎoshí	一个小时

ENGLISH	PĪNYĪN	CHINESE
8 hours	bā ge xiǎoshí	八个小时
today	jīntiīn	今天
yesterday	zuótiān	昨天
tomorrow	míngtiīn	明天
Monday	Xīngqī yī	星期一
Tuesday	Xīngqī èr	星期二
Wednesday	Xīngqī sān	星期三
Thursday	Xīngqī sì	星期四
Friday	Xīngqī wǔ	星期五
Saturday	Xīngqī liù	星期六
Sunday	Xīngqī tiān	星期天

Transport

I want to go to . . .	Wǒ xiǎng qù . . .	我想去……
plane	fēijī	飞机
train	huǒchē	火车
bus	gōnggòng qìchē	公共汽车
long-distance bus	chángtú qìchē	长途汽车
taxi	chūzū chē	出租车
airport	fēijīchǎng	飞机场
stop or station (bus or train)	zhàn	站
(plane/train/bus) ticket	piào	票

Navigation

North	Běi	北
South	Nán	南
East	Dōng	东
West	Xī	西
Turn left	zuǒ guǎi	左拐
Turn right	yòu guǎi	右拐
Go straight on	yìzhí zǒu	一直走
Crossroads	shízì lùkǒu	十字路口
10 kilometers	shí gōnglǐ	十公里
I'm lost	Wǒ mi lu le	我迷路了

Hotel

How many days?	Zhù jǐ tiān?	住几天?

ENGLISH	PĪNYĪN	CHINESE
standard room (twin or double w/private bathroom)	biāozhǔn jiān	标准间
passport	hùzhào	护照
deposit	yājīn	押金
I want to check out	Wǒ tuì fáng	我退房

Restaurant

How many people?	Jǐ wèi?	几位
waiter/waitress	fúwùyuán	服务员
menu	càidān	菜单
I'm vegetarian	Wǒ shì chī sù de	我是吃素的
Don't add MSG	qǐng bù fàng wèijīng	请不放味精
Do you have . . . ?	Yǒu méi yǒu . . . ?	有没有……?
Please bring a portion of . . .	Qǐng lái yí fèn . . .	请来一份……
I'm full	wǒ chībǎo le	我吃饱了
beer	píjiǔ	啤酒
coffee	kāfēi	咖啡
mineral water	kuàngquán shuǐ	矿泉水
tea	cháshuǐ	茶水
Bill, please	jiézhàng	结帐

Popular Dishes & Snacks

bābǎo zhōu	rice porridge with nuts and berries	八宝粥
bāozi	stuffed steamed buns	包子
bīngqílín	ice cream	冰淇淋
chǎofàn	fried rice	炒饭
chǎomiàn	fried noodles	炒面
diǎnxin	dim sum (snacks)	点心
dòujiāng	soy bean milk	豆浆
gānbiān sìjìdòu	sautéed string beans	干煸四季豆
gōngbào jīdīng	spicy diced chicken with cashews	宫爆鸡丁
guōtiē	fried dumplings/ pot stickers	锅贴
huíguō ròu	twice-cooked pork	回锅肉

ENGLISH	PINYIN	CHINESE
húntun	wonton (dumpling soup)	馄饨
huǒguō	hot pot	火锅
jiācháng dòufu	homestyle tofu	家常豆腐
jiǎozi	dumplings/ Chinese ravioli	饺子
jīngjiàng ròusī	shredded pork in soy sauce	京酱肉丝
júhuā chá	chrysanthemum tea	菊花茶
lā miàn	hand-pulled noodles	拉面
lóngjǐng chá	Lóngjǐng Tea (from Hángzhōu)	龙井茶
mápó dòufu	spicy tofu with chopped meat	麻婆豆腐
miàntiáo	noodles	面条
mǐfàn	rice	米饭
mòlihuā chá	jasmine tea	茉莉花茶
mù xū ròu	sliced pork with fungus (mushu pork)	木须肉
niúròu miàn	beef noodles	牛肉面
ròu chuàn	kabobs	肉串
sānxiān	“three flavors” (usually prawn, mushroom, pork)	三鲜
shuǐjiǎo	boiled dumplings	水饺
suānlà báicài	hot-and-sour cabbage	酸辣白菜
suānlà tāng	hot-and-sour soup	酸辣汤
sù shíjǐn	mixed vegetables	素什锦
xiàn bǐng	pork- or vegetable-stuffed fried pancake	馅饼
xīhóngshì chǎo jīdàn	tomatoes with eggs	西红柿炒鸡蛋
yángròu chuan	barbecued lamb skewers with ground cumin and chili powder	羊肉串
yóutiáo	fried salty doughnut	油条
yúxiāng qiézi	eggplant in garlic sauce	鱼香茄子
yúxiāng ròusī	shredded pork in garlic sauce	鱼香肉丝
zhēngjiǎo	steamed dumplings	蒸饺
zhōu	rice porridge	粥

Specialty Dishes (From Shànghǎi & Elsewhere) Recommended in Restaurant Reviews

ENGLISH	PĪNYĪN	CHINESE
báopí yángròu juǎn	minced lamb wrapped in pancakes	薄皮羊肉卷
càixīn xièhuángyóu	vegetarian crab (carrot, mushroom, bamboo)	菜心蟹黄油
chénpí sùyā	orange peel vegetarian duck	陈皮素鸭
cōngyóu bǐng	scallion pancakes	葱油饼
dàjiùjià	rice-flour pastry stir-fried with ham, mushrooms, and vegetables	大救架
dāndān miàn	noodles in spicy peanut sauce	担担面
dàzhá xiè	hairy crab	大闸蟹
dōngpō ròu	braised fatty pork in small clay pot	东坡肉
dòushā sūbǐng	crispy pastry with mashed bean filling	豆沙酥饼
duòjiāo yútóu	fish head steamed with red chili	剁椒鱼头
fūqī fèipiàn	beef and tongue doused in chili oil and peanuts	夫妻肺片
gānbiān tǔdòu bā	fried potato pancake	干煸土豆粑
gānguōjī guōzi	spicy chicken with peppers	干锅鸡锅子
Hángzhōu jiàohuà jī	“beggar’s chicken”—baked in clay	杭州叫化鸡
huíguōròu jiābǐng	twice-cooked lamb wrapped in pancakes	回锅肉夹饼
huǒyán niúròu	beef with red and green peppers	火焰牛肉
jiāobái	wild rice stems	茭白
kǎofū	braised wheat gluten	烤麸
kǎo quányáng	roast lamb	烤全羊
kǎo yángròu	barbecued lamb skewers	烤羊肉
kòu sān sī	julienne strips of tofu skin, ham and bamboo	扣三丝
lǎohǔ cài	Xīnjiāng salad	老虎菜
làzi jīdīng	spicy chicken nuggets	辣子鸡丁

ENGLISH	PĪNYĪN	CHINESE
liǎngmiàn huáng	panfried noodles	两面黄
mìzhī chāshāo fàn	barbecue pork rice	蜜汁叉烧饭
mízhī huǒfāng	pork and taro in candied sauce	蜜汁火舫
Nánxiáng xiǎolóng bāo	Nánxiáng crabmeat and pork dumplings	南翔小龙包
pídàn dòufu	tofu with “thousand year” eggs	皮蛋豆腐
qícài dōngsǔn	winter shoots with local greens	荠菜冬笋
qīngzhēng dòuní	creamy mashed beans	青蒸豆泥
rìběn jièmo chǎo niúliǔlì	*wasabi* stir-fried beef	日本芥末炒牛柳粒
sānsī méimao sū	pork, bamboo, and mushroom-stuffed crisp	三丝眉毛酥
shèngguā chǎo zhūjǐngròu	crispy-skinned pork	胜瓜炒猪颈肉
shīzi tóu	lion’s head meatballs	狮子头
shuǐzhǔ yú	fish slices and vegetables in spicy broth	水煮鱼
shuǐjīng xiārén	stir-fried shrimp	水晶虾仁
sōngshǔ lúyú	sweet-and-sour fried perch	松鼠鲈鱼
suān dòujiǎo ròuní	diced sour beans with minced pork	酸豆角肉泥
suān jiāngdòu làròu	sour long beans with chilies and bacon	酸豇豆腊肉
sùjī	vegetarian chicken	素鸡
sùyā	vegetarian duck	素鸭
xiǎolóng bāo	pork-stuffed steamed bread dumplings	小笼包
xiāngwèi hóngshǔ bō	fragrant sweet potato in monk’s pot	香味红薯钵
Xīnjiāng píjiǔ	Xīnjiāng black beer	新疆啤酒
xiānggū miànjīn miàn	noodle soup with gluten and mushrooms	香菇面筋面
xiānxiā yúntūn miàn	shrimp wonton noodles in soup	鲜虾云吞面
xiāròu xiǎohúntūn	soup wontons with shrimp filling	虾肉小馄饨

ENGLISH	PĪNYĪN	CHINESE
xiāngwèi hóngshǔ bō	fragrant sweet potato in monk's pot	香味红薯钵
xièfěn huì zhēnjūn	braised mushroom with crabmeat	蟹粉烩珍菌
xièfěn shēngjiān	crabmeat and pork buns steamed in oil	蟹粉生煎
xièfěn xiǎolóng	pork and powdered crabmeat dumplings	蟹粉小笼
XO jiàng chǎo sìjìdòu	stir-fried string beans in XO sauce	XO 酱炒四季豆
zhūyóu lāofàn	rice with lard and soya sauce	猪油捞饭

Signs

Here's a list of common signs and notices to help you identify what you are looking for, from restaurants to condiments, and to help you choose the right door at the public toilets. These are the simplified characters in everyday use in China, but note that it's increasingly fashionable for larger businesses and for those with a long history to use more complicated traditional characters, so not all may match what's below. Also, very old restaurants and temples across China tend to write their signs from right to left.

ENGLISH	PĪNYĪN	CHINESE
hotel	bīnguǎn	宾馆
	dàjiǔdiàn	大酒店
	jiǔdiàn	酒店
	fàndiàn	饭店
restaurant	fànguǎn	饭馆
	jiǔdiàn	酒店
	jiǔjiā	酒家
vinegar	cù	醋
soya sauce	Jiàngyóu	酱油
bar	jiǔbā	酒吧
Internet bar	wǎngbā	网吧
cafe	kāfēiguǎn	咖啡馆
teahouse	cháguǎn	茶馆
department store	bǎihuò shāngdiàn	百货商店
shopping mall	gòuwù zhōngxīn	购物中心
market	shìchǎng	市场
bookstore	shūdiàn	书店
police (Public Security Bureau)	gōng'ānjú	公安局
Bank of China	Zhōngguó Yínháng	中国银行
public telephone	gōngyòng diànhuà	公用电话

ENGLISH	PĪNYĪN	CHINESE
public toilet	gōngyòng cèsuǒ	公用厕所
male	nán	男
female	nǚ	女
entrance	rùkǒu	入口
exit	chūkǒu	出口
bus stop/station	qìchē zhàn	汽车站
long-distance bus station	chángtú qìchē zhàn	长途汽车站
luxury	háohuá	豪华
using highway	gāosù	高速公路
railway station	huǒchē zhàn	火车站
hard seat	yìng zuò	硬座
soft seat	ruǎn zuò	软座
hard sleeper	yìng wò	硬卧
soft sleeper	ruǎn wò	软卧
direct (through) train	zhídá	直达
express train	tèkuài	特快
metro/subway station	dìtiě zhàn	地铁站
airport	feījīchǎng	飞机场
dock/wharf	mǎtóu	码头
passenger terminal (bus, boat, and so on)	kèyùn zhàn	客运站
up/get on	shàng	上
down/get off	xià	下
ticket hall	shòupiào tīng	售票厅
ticket office	shòupiào chù	售票处
left-luggage office	xíngli jìcún chù	行李寄存处
temple	sì miào	寺 庙
museum	bówùguǎn	博物馆
memorial hall	jìniànguǎn	纪念馆
park	gōngyuán	公园
hospital	yīyuàn	医院
clinic	zhěnsuǒ	诊所
pharmacy	yàofáng/yàodiàn	药房/药店
travel agency	lǚxíngshè	旅行社

Index

See also Accommodations and Restaurant indexes, below.

A

Accommodations, 127–140. *See also* Accommodations Index
  best bets, 128
  boutique hotels, 135–137
  Chinese hotels, 139–140
  heritage hotels, 137–138
  lounges, 110–114
  tipping, 159
  vocabulary and useful phrases, 168–169
Acrobatic shows, 39, 123–124
  ERA: Intersection of Time, 4, 11, 25, 123–124
Acrobatics Show Huangpu Sensation, 123
Afternoon tea, 4, 97–98
Airports
  Hongqiao International Airport, 153–154
  Pudong International Airport, 153–154
Ambulance services, 157
American Embassy, 157
Amokka, 20
Andrew James Art, 124
Anfu Lu, shopping, 78
Annabel Lee, 75–76
Antiques, 76
  customs regulations, 157
  Dongtai Lu Antiques Market, 17, 80
  Fuyou Antiques City, 78
Apsara, 86
Aquarium, Shanghai Ocean, 40
Aquarium Bar, 111
Architecture, 161–162
Armani, 9, 65
Art
  Shanghai Biennial, 123, 151
  Shanghai International Arts Festival, 123, 152
  walking tour, 42–46
Art Deco
  overview, 37, 162
  walking tour, 32–37
Art Deco (store), 76
Art galleries, 124
Art museums
  Arts and Crafts Museum, 60
  Duolun Museum of Modern Art, 44
  Museum of Contemporary Arts (MOCA), 14, 46
  Propaganda Poster Art Museum, 19–20, 30
  Shanghai Art Museum, 46
  Shanghai Zendai Museum of Modern Art, 45
Arts and Crafts Museum, 60
Arts and entertainment, 117–126
  best bets, 118
  current schedule, 122
  live music, 122–123
  the stage, 123–125
Astor House (Pujiang Hotel), 53, 138
Astrid Apartments, 34
ATM machines, 157
Australian Embassy, 157
Auto racing, Formula One Grand Prix, 151

B

Babyface, 114
Bank of Canton, former, 54
Bank of China, 153, 154, 157
Bank of China Building, 68
Bank of Communications Building, 36–37, 67
Bank of Taiwan Building, 67
Banque de L'Indo-Chine, 68
Banyan Tree, 86–87
Bao Luo, 4, 94
Baosheng Temple (Luzhi), 143
Barbarossa, 14, 111
Bar Constellation, 108
Bar Hulu, 111
Bar Rouge, 111–112
Bars and pubs, 108–110
Beijing Lu, 54
Beijing Opera, 125
Bibliotheca Zikawei, 19
Biking, 156
Bird, Fish, Flower, and Insect Market, 79
Blarney Stone, 108
Bling, 114
Bliss, 76
Blue Frog, 108
Boat travel, 156
Bonbon, 114–115
Bridges
  Lupu Bridge, 24–25
  Waibaidu (Garden) Bridge, 53
British Consulate, 53
Broadway Mansions, 37
Brocade County, 76
The Bund, 3, 8–10
  art galleries, 45
  dining, 3, 15, 91
  nightlife, 105
  shopping, 75–79
  walking tour, 65–68
  walking tour of streets behind, 53–57
Bund 18 Creative Center, 45
Bund Promenade, 65
Bund Sightseeing Tunnel, 39
Bus travel, 155–156
  to/from airport, 154

C

Cabs, 156
  to/from airport, 154
Cafés, 101–102
Calendar of events, 123, 150–152
Canadian Embassy, 157
Car racing, Formula One Grand Prix, 151
Car rentals, 153
Carpets, 70, 77
Cathay Hotel, 67–68
Cathay Theater, 33–34, 126
Cathedrals and churches
  cultural protection of, 57
  Hengshan Road Community Church, 88
  Holy Trinity Cathedral, 55
  limits of religious freedom, 87
  Qibao Catholic Church, 144
  Russian Mission Church, 61–62, 86
  St. Ignatius Cathedral, 19, 88
  St. Nicholas Church, 63, 86
  The Union Church, 53
Cellphones, 152–153
Century Park, 40–41, 83
Cercle Sportif Français, 62
Changle Lu, 62, 78
Chartered Bank of India, Australia, and China Building, 67
Cheongsams, 70
Chiang Kai Shek, 33, 60

- Children, walking tour for, 39–41
- *China Daily,* 158
- China Merchants Steamship Co. Building, 66
- China National Tourist Office (CNTO), 150, 152
- China Union Pay (CUP), 77
- Chinese Communist Party, site of the 1st National Congress, 11, 29–30
- Chinese language and useful phrases, 163–174
  - banking and shopping, 167
  - basic questions and problems, 165–166
  - greetings and introductions, 165
  - hotels, 168–169
  - money, 166–167
  - navigation, 168
  - numbers, 166
  - Pinyin, 15, 164
  - restaurants, 169
    - popular dishes and snacks, 169–170
    - specialty dishes, 171–173
  - signs, 173–174
  - time, 167–168
  - tones, 163
  - transport, 168
  - travel, 166
- Chinesepod.com, 152
- Chinese porcelain, 70, 76–77, 79, 80
- Chinese Sex Culture Museum, 8
- Cho Lon, 76
- Churches and cathedrals
  - cultural protection of, 57
  - Hengshan Road Community Church, 88
  - Holy Trinity Cathedral, 55
  - limits of religious freedom, 87
  - Qibao Catholic Church, 144
  - Russian Mission Church, 61–62, 86
  - St. Ignatius Cathedral, 19, 88
  - St. Nicholas Church, 63, 86
  - The Union Church, 53
- Cinema, 126
- CITIC Square, 74
- *City Weekend,* 122, 158
- Classic of China, 123
- Climate, 150, 152
- Clothing (fashions), 75
  - malls, 74–75
- Cloud Nine, 74, 112
- Club G Plus, 115
- CNTO (China National Tourist Office), 150, 152
- Confucius Temple, 29, 49
- Consulates, 157
  - British, 53
  - US, 60
- Cooking classes, 137
- Cotton Club, 122
- Cotton's, 108
- Counterfeit goods, 80, 157
- Couturier Shanghai, 75
- Credit cards, 96
  - at restaurants, 77
- Creek Art, 44, 118
- Ctrip, 152–154
- Cultural Heritage Protection Plan, 57
- Currency and exchange, 158
- Customs House, 67
- Customs regulations, 157

D

- Dajing Lu Market, 50
- Dajing Lu Temples, 50
- Dance clubs, 114–116
- Deng Xiaoping, 20
- Dental services, 158
- Dining, 89–102. *See also* Restaurant Index
  - best bets, 90
  - credit cards, 96
  - by cuisine
    - Asian, 100–101
    - cafés, 101–102
    - Chinese, 94–98
    - Western, 98–100
  - lounges, 110–114
  - tipping, 159
  - vocabulary and useful phrases, 169–173
    - popular dishes and snacks, 169–170
    - specialty dishes, 171–173
- Disabilities, traveling with, 159
- D-Mall, 75
- Doctors, 158
- Donghu Hotel, 61, 137
- Dongping Lu, 60, 78
- Dongtai Lu Antiques Market, 17, 80
- Dragon Boat Festival, 151
- Dragonfly, 87
- Dragon Gate Mall, 51
- DR Bar, 108
- Drunken Poet Bai's Garden (Songjiang), 29
- Duolun Lu, 44
- Duolun Museum of Modern Art, 44
- Du Yuesheng, 61

E

- Eating, 89–102. *See also* Restaurant Index
  - best bets, 90
  - credit cards, 96
  - by cuisine
    - Asian, 100–101
    - cafés, 101–102
    - Chinese, 94–98
    - Western, 98–100
  - lounges, 110–114
  - tipping, 159
  - vocabulary and useful phrases, 169–173
    - popular dishes and snacks, 169–170
    - specialty dishes, 171–173
- Electricity, 157
- Element Fresh, 40, 102
- Embassies, 157
- Emergency numbers, 157
- Engels (Freidrich) Statue, 31, 83
- Enoteca, 112
- Entertainment, 117–126. *See also* Nightlife
  - best bets, 118
  - current schedule, 122
  - live music, 122–123
  - the stage, 123–125
- ERA: Intersection of Time, 4, 11, 25, 123–124
- Erh, Deke, 13
- Evian Spa, 9, 87
- Excursion areas, 141–148

F

- Face, 108–109
- Fakes, 80, 157
- Falun Gong, 159
- Fangbang Zhong Lu, 50–51
- Fashion, 75
  - malls, 74–75
- Fashion Week, 151–152
- Ferries, 156
- Festivals and special events, 123, 150–152
- Film Festival, Shanghai, 123, 151
- 1st National Congress of the Chinese Communist Party, site of the, 11, 29–30
- First Opium War, 9, 17, 28, 160
- Forest of Lions Garden (Suzhou), 147

- Formula One Grand Prix, 151
- The Foundry, 124
- French Concession, 9, 10, 33–34
  - arts and entertainment, 119
  - dining, 92–93
  - nightlife, 4, 106–107
  - shopping, 74–79
  - walking tour, 60–63
- French Consular General, 61
- Fuxing Dong Lu, 49–50
- Fuxing Park, 4, 31, 63, 83
- Fuyou Antiques City, 78
- Fuzhou Lu, 56

G

- Garden (Waibaidu) Bridge, 53
- Gardens
  - Drunken Poet Bai's Garden (Songjiang), 29
  - Kezhi Garden (Zhujiajiao), 145
  - overview of, 148
  - Shanghai Botanical Gardens, 85
  - Suzhou's Gardens, 147
  - Yuyuan Garden, 4, 17, 28
- Gay and lesbian travelers, 63, 157–158
- Glamour Bar, 112, 122
- Glen Line Building, 68
- Grand Gateway, 74
- Grand Hyatt hotel lounge, 112
- Great Northern Telegraph Co. Building, 66
- Grosvenor House, 34
- Gu Yuan Teahouse, 31

H

- Hamilton House, 36, 98
- Haojiang Motel, 56
- Hari Rabu, 76
- Harvest Studio, 76
- Health concerns, 158
- Hengshan Lu, 60
- Hengshan Road Community Church, 88
- Heritage hotels, 137–138
- High Street Loft, 74
- History of Shanghai, 160–161
- Holy Trinity Cathedral, 55
- Homewares stores, 79
- Hong Kong Shanghai Banking Corporation (HSBC), 66, 160
  - café, 9, 66
- Hongkou Stadium, 84
- Hongqiao International Airport, 153–154
- Hongqiao Pearl City, 78
- Hospitals, 158
- Hotels, 127–140. *See also* Accommodations Index
  - best bets, 128
  - boutique, 135–137
  - Chinese, 139–140
  - heritage, 137–138
  - lounges, 110–114
  - tipping, 159
  - vocabulary and useful phrases, 168–169
- House of Blues and Jazz, 122
- HSBC Building, 66, 160
  - café, 9, 66
- Huaihai Zhong Lu, 61, 78
- Hudec, Ladislaus, 35, 53, 54
- Humble Administrator's Garden (Suzhou), 147
- Huxinting Teahouse, 17, 51
- Hyatt on the Bund, hotel lounge, 114

I

- Information sources, 150, 159
- Insh, 75
- International Artists Factory, 43
- Irish Embassy, 157

J

- Jade Buddha Temple, 19, 30
- Jade on 36, 25, 98
- Jade on 36 Bar, 112
- Jardine Matheson & Co. Building, 68
- Jazz Festival, Shanghai International, 151
- Jazz music, 3, 122–123
- Jewelry, 76, 80
- Jiangnan's water towns, 142–145
- Jiangxi Lu, 54–56
- Jin Fen, 76
- Jing'an Park, 83
- Jin Mao Tower, 7–8, 37
- Julu Lu, 78
- JZ Club, 122

K

- Karaoke, 125–126
- Kezhi Garden (Zhujiajiao), 145
- Kiangsu Chekiang Commercial and Savings Bank, 54–55
- Kids, walking tour for, 39–41
- Kommune Taikang Lu, 13
- Kongjia Long, 50
- Kuixing Pavilion (Confucius Temple), 29

L

- Labor Day, 150–151
- Language and useful phrases, 163–174
  - banking and shopping, 167
  - basic questions and problems, 165–166
  - greetings and introductions, 165
  - hotels, 168–169
  - money, 166–167
  - navigation, 168
  - numbers, 166
  - Pinyin, 15, 164
  - restaurants, 169
    - popular dishes and snacks, 169–170
    - specialty dishes, 171–173
  - signs, 173–174
  - time, 167–168
  - tones, 163
  - transport, 168
  - travel, 166
- Lantern Festival, 150
- Lee, Helen, 75
- Le Jasmine, 79
- Le Royal Meridien, hotel lounge, 110
- Library, Bibliotheca Zikawei, 19
- Lilong, 161–162
- Lingering Garden (Suzhou), 147
- Literary Festival, Shanghai International, 123, 150
- Live music, 122–123
- Liza Building, 55
- Lodging, 127–140. *See also* Accommodations Index
  - best bets, 128
  - boutique hotels, 135–137
  - Chinese hotels, 139–140
  - heritage hotels, 137–138
  - lounges, 110–114
  - tipping, 159
- The Long Bar, 109
- Longhua Martyrs' Memorial, 30
- Longhua Temple, 30
- Longhua Temple Fair, 150
- Longtang, 161
- Lounge 18, 112–113
- Lupu Bridge Walk, 24–25
- Lu Xun, 44, 83–84
- Lu Xun Memorial Hall, 84
- Lu Xun Park, 83–84
- Luzhi, 143

M

Magazines, 122, 158
The Maglev, 3, 7, 23, 154
Mail, 158
Majestic Theater, 33
Malls, 74–75
  single-product, 78–79
Malones, 109
Mandara Spa, 87
Mandarin language and useful phrases, 163–174
  banking and shopping, 167
  basic questions and problems, 165–166
  greetings and introductions, 165
  hotels, 168–169
  money, 166–167
  navigation, 168
  numbers, 166
  Pinyin, 15, 164
  restaurants, 169
    popular dishes and snacks, 169–170
    specialty dishes, 171–173
  signs, 173–174
  time, 167–168
  tones, 163
  transport, 168
  travel, 166
Manifesto, 113
MAO, 115
Mao Zedong, 84
Maoming Nan Lu, 33–34
Markets, 79–80
  Bird, Fish, Flower, and Insect Market, 79
  Dajing Lu Market, 50
  Dongtai Lu Antiques Market, 17, 80
  Qipu Lu, 80
  South Bund Soft Spinning Material Market, 80
Marrakech, 113
Marx (Karl) Statue, 31, 83
Massages, 85. *See also* Spas
Master of the Nets Garden (Suzhou), 147
McBain Building, 65
Menghua Lu, 49
Metro (subway), 18, 154–155
  to/from airport, 154
  lines, 155
  malls, 75
Metropole Hotel, 36, 56, 138
M50, 18–19, 43–44, 124
Mid-Autumn Festival, 151
Minority Nationalities Art Gallery (Shanghai Museum), 13
Minsheng Bank, 57
Mission Impossible III (movie), 144
MOCA (Museum of Contemporary Arts), 14, 46
Money, 158, 166–167
The Montaigne Gallery, 124
Montart, 79
Movie theaters, 126
M2, 115
Municipal Council Offices, former, 55–56
Muse, 115–116
Museum of Contemporary Arts (MOCA), 14, 46
Museums
  Arts and Crafts Museum, 60
  Chinese Sex Culture Museum, 8
  Duolun Museum of Modern Art, 44
  Museum of Contemporary Arts (MOCA), 14, 46
  Propaganda Poster Art Museum, 19–20, 30
  Sex Museum (Tongli), 144
  Shanghai Art Museum, 46
  Shanghai Municipal History Museum, 8
  Shanghai Museum, 4, 13–14
  Shanghai Science and Technology Museum, 40
  Shanghai Urban Planning Exhibition, 24
  Shanghai Zendai Museum of Modern Art, 45
  Suzhou Museum, 148
  Suzhou Silk Museum, 147
Music, 122–123
  opera, 124–125

N

Nanchang Lu, 62–63
Nanjing Dong Lu, 14–15, 36
Nanjing Xi Lu, 78
Nan Suzhou Lu, 53
Nan Xiang, 28
National Day, 151
Natong Blue Calico Museum, 76
Neighborhood walks, 47–68
  behind the Bund, 52–57
  the Bund, 64–68
  French Concession, 58–63
  Old City, 48–51
Newspapers, 158
New Zealand Embassy, 157
Nie Er Statue, 61
Nightlife, 103–116
  best bets, 104
  nightclubs, 114–116
  pubs and villa bars, 108–110
  restaurant and hotel lounges, 110–114
1918 Art Space, 44
1931 café bar, 34
1933 Art Space, 17–18, 45
Nishen Kisen Kaisha Building, 65
North China Daily News Building, 67
Numbers, 166

O

Ohel Moishe Synagoge, 88
Old City, walking tour, 48–51
Old Street, 28–29, 50
Opera, 124–125
Oriental Art Center, 124–125
Oriental Pearl TV Tower, 3, 39
Original Works Artists' Studio, 13, 43
Oscar's, 109
Otto Café and Wine Bar, 113
Outdoor activities, 81–88

P

Pacific Digital Plaza, 78–79
Palace Hotel, 67
Paramount Ballroom, 33
Park Hotel, 35
Parks, 83–86. *See also* Gardens
  Century Park, 40–41, 83
  Fuxing Park, 4, 31, 63, 83
  Jing'an Park, 83
  Lu Xun Park, 83–84
  People's Park, 14, 84
  Zhongshan Park, 85–86
Parkson, 74
Park 97, 116
Partyworld, 125–126
Paulaner Brauhaus, 109
Peace Cinema, 126
The Peace Hotel, 55
Pearl City, 78

People's Park, 14, 84
  arts and entertainment, 120–121
Pharmacies, 158
Pink Home, 63, 158
Pinyin, 15, 163, 164
Plaza 66, 3, 74
  nightclub, 115
Police, 157
Police Officer's Quarters, 61
Porcelain, 70, 76–77, 79, 80
Post offices, 158
Pourcel twins, 100
Print media, 158
Propaganda Poster Art Museum, 19–20, 30
Prostitution, 110
Pubs and villa bars, 108–110
Pudong International Airport, 153–154
Pudong Riverside Promenade, 65
Pujiang Hotel, 53, 138
Pureland, 76
Pushkin (Alexander) Statue, 60

Q
Qibao, 29, 143–144
Qibao Catholic Church, 144
Qipu Lu, 80

R
Racks, 126
Raffles City Mall, 24, 74
Rail travel
  to/from airport, 154
  the Maglev, 3, 7, 23, 154
  to Suzhou, 147
Rainfall, average monthly, 152
Religious buildings
  cathedrals
    Holy Trinity Cathedral, 55
    St. Ignatius Cathedral, 19, 88
  churches
    cultural protection of, 57
    Hengshan Road Community Church, 88
    limits of religious freedom, 87
    Qibao Catholic Church, 144
    Russian Mission Church, 61–62, 86
    St. Nicholas Church, 63, 86
    The Union Church, 53
  temples
    Baosheng Temple (Luzhi), 143
    Confucius Temple, 29, 49
    Dajing Lu Temples, 50
    Jade Buddha Temple, 19, 30
    Longhua Temple, 30
    Temple of the City Gods, 51
The Renminbi (RMB), 158
Restaurants, 89–102. *See also* Restaurant Index
  best bets, 90
  credit cards, 96
  by cuisine
    Asian, 100–101
    cafés, 101–102
    Chinese, 94–98
    Western, 98–100
  lounges, 110–114
  tipping, 159
  vocabulary and useful phrases, 169–173
    popular dishes and snacks, 169–170
    specialty dishes, 171–173
Royal Asiatic Society, 53–54
Ruijin Guesthouse, 62, 138–139
Rules and regulations, 158
Russell and Co. Building, 65
Russian Mission Church, 61–62, 86
Russo-Asiatic Bank Building, 67

S
Safety, 158–159
St. Ignatius Cathedral, 19, 88
St. Nicholas Church, 63, 86
Sasha's and Zapata's, 109
Scams, 159
Science and Technology Museum, Shanghai, 40
Seasons, 150
Sensitive subjects, 159
789 Nanjing Lu, 110
Sex Culture Museum, Chinese, 8
Sex Museum (Tongli), 144
Shanghai Art Museum, 46
Shanghai Biennial, 123, 151
Shanghai Botanical Gardens, 85
Shanghai Center
  accommodations, 134
  embassies, 157
  restaurants and cafés, 102, 109
Shanghai Center Theater, 123
Shanghai Call Center, 159
Shanghai Club, 65
Shanghai Concert Hall, 125
Shanghai Daily, 158
  website, 152
Shanghai Dramatic Arts Center, 125
Shanghai Fashion Week, 151–152
Shanghai Film Art Center, 126
Shanghai Film Festival, 123, 151
Shanghai Gallery of Art, 45
Shanghai Grand Theater, 125
Shanghai International Arts Festival, 123, 152
Shanghai International Jazz Festival, 151
Shanghai International Literary Festival, 123, 150
Shanghai Municipal History Museum, 8
Shanghai Museum, 4, 13–14
Shanghai-Nanking Railway Offices, former, 56
Shanghai Ocean Aquarium, 40
Shanghai Railway Station, 147
Shanghai Science and Technology Museum, 40
Shanghai Talk, 158
Shanghai Tang, 75
Shanghai Urban Planning Exhibition, 24
Shanghai Wild Animal Park, 41
Shanghai World Financial Center (SWFC), 7–8, 23–24
Shanghai Zendai Museum of Modern Art, 45
Shanghai Zoo, 41
ShanghART, 44
Shantang Jie (Suzhou), 148
SH Decor, 79
The Shelter, 116
Shikumen, 4, 49, 161–162
Shikumen Open House Museum, 30
Shirt Flag, 75
SH Magazine, 122, 158

Shopping, 69–80
  best bets, 70
  fakes, 80, 157
  fashions, 75
  homewares stores, 79
  malls, 74–75
  markets, 79–80
    Bird, Fish, Flower, and Insect Market, 79
    Dajing Lu Market, 50
    Dongtai Lu Antiques Market, 17, 80
    Qipu Lu, 80
    South Bund Soft Spinning Material Market, 80
  single-product malls, 78–79
  specialty stores, 75–78
  streets, 78
  vocabulary and useful phrases, 167
Sichuan Zhong Lu, 56
Signs, common, 173–174
Silk Museum (Suzhou), 147
Simply Life, 79
Sinan Lu, 63
Skylight, 76
Sleazy Shanghai, 110
Slippers, 70, 77
Smartshanghai.com, 152
Snooker clubs, 126
Song Fang Maison De The, 76
Songjiang, 29
Songjiang Mosque, 29
Song Meiling, 60
Song Qingling, 60
  Former Residence, 88
South Bund Soft Spinning Material Market, 80
Spanish Colonial architecture, 162
Spas, 86–88
Special events and festivals, 123, 150–152
Special-interest tours, 21–46
  Art Deco Shanghai, 32–37
  art galleries and museums, 42–46
  for children, 38–41
  Chinese Shanghai, 26–31
  futuristic Shanghai, 22–25
Specialty stores, 75–78
Spin, 76–77
Spring Festival, 150
Stage shows, 123–125
Stir Art Gallery, 124
Subway (Metro), 18, 154–155
  to/from airport, 154
  lines, 155
  malls, 75
Sunscreen, 152
Sun Yat-Sen, 60, 63, 67, 85, 88
Super Brand Mall, 74–75
Suzhou, 146–148
Suzhou Cobblers, 77
Suzhou Creek, 9, 44
Suzhou Embroidery Research Institute, 148, 152
Suzhou Museum, 148
Suzhou's Gardens, 147
Suzhou Silk Museum, 147
Synagoge, Ohel Moishe, 88

T

Tai chi, 31, 63, 83, 137
Taikang Lu, 3, 13, 43, 71
  shopping, 78
Taiwan, 159
Taxis, 156
  to/from airport, 154
Tea, afternoon, 4, 97–98
Teahouses
  Gu Yuan Teahouse, 31
  Huxinting Teahouse, 17, 51
  Song Fang Maison De The, 76
Telephone numbers, useful, 159
Telephones, 152–153
Temperature, average monthly, 152
Temple of the City Gods, 51
Temples
  Baosheng Temple (Luzhi), 143
  Confucius Temple, 29, 49
  Dajing Lu Temples, 50
  Jade Buddha Temple, 19, 30
  Longhua Temple, 30
  Temple of the City Gods, 51
That's Shanghai, 122, 152, 158
Theater, 123–125
Three on the Bund, 9, 57, 66
Tiananmen Square massacre, 159
Tianshan Tea City, 79
Tibet, 159
Tibetan goods, 70, 76, 77
Time Passage, 109
Time Square, 75
Tipping, 159
Tongli, 144
Tongren Lu, 110
Torana House, 77
Tourist information, 150, 159
Tours
  full-day, 5–20
    one day, 6–11
    two days, 12–15
    three days, 16–20
  of neighborhoods, 47–68
    behind the Bund, 52–57
    the Bund, 64–68
    French Concession, 58–63
    Old City, 48–51
  special-interest, 21–46
    Art Deco Shanghai, 32–37
    art galleries and museums, 42–46
    for children, 38–41
    Chinese Shanghai, 26–31
    futuristic Shanghai, 22–25
Trains
  to/from airport, 154
  the Maglev, 3, 7, 23, 154
  to Suzhou, 147
Transportation, 154–157. *See also* Bus travel; Metro; Taxis; Trains
  vocabulary and useful phrases, 168
Traveling to Shanghai, 153–154
Travel insurance, 158

U

UME International Cineplex, 126
The Union Church, 53
Union Insurance Co. Building, 65
United Kingdom Embassy, 157
Urbanatomy.com, 152
US Consulate, 60

V

The Vault, 113–114
Velvet Lounge, 110
Vidal, Gore, 23
Villa bars and pubs, 108–110
Village Girls Embroidery (Cungu), 78
Visitor information, 150, 159

Vocabulary and useful phrases, 163–174
  banking and shopping, 167
  basic questions and problems, 165–166
  greetings and introductions, 165
  hotels, 168–169
  money, 166–167
  navigation, 168
  numbers, 166
  Pinyin, 15, 164
  restaurants, 169
    popular dishes and snacks, 169–170
    specialty dishes, 171–173
  signs, 173–174
  time, 167–168
  tones, 163
  transport, 168
  travel, 166
Vongerichten, Jean-Georges, 99
Volar, 116
VUE, 100, 114

W

Waibaidu (Garden) Bridge, 53
Walking, 156–157
Walking tours and neighborhood walks, 47–68
  behind the Bund, 52–57
  the Bund, 64–68
  French Concession, 58–63
  Old City, 48–51
Water, drinking, 158
Water towns of Jiangnan, 142–145
Weather, 150, 152
Websites, 152
Wenmiao Lu, 49
Western architectural styles, 162
Westgate Mall, 75
Wheelchair accessibility, 159
Wild Insect Kingdom, 40
Windows Scoreboard, 110
Windows Underground, 110, 122–123
Wine bars, 112, 113
Wulumuqi Lu, 61

X

Xiangyang Market, 80
Xinle Lu, 61–62
  shopping, 78
Xintiandi, 10–11, 29–30
Xitang, 144–145
Xuegong Jie, 49
Xujiahui, 19

Y

Yan'an Lu, 3, 25
Yandang Lu, 35
Yangtze Insurance Building, 68
Yifu Theater, 125
Ying Yang's, 110
Yokohoma Specie Bank Building, 68
Yuan, 87–88
Yuyintang, 123
Yuyuan Bazaar, 51
Yuyuan Garden, 4, 17, 28

Z

Zendai MoMA, 45
Zhongshan Dong Yi Lu, 65
Zhongshan Park, 85–86
Zhouzhuang, 145
Zhujiajiao, 20, 145
Zoos, 40, 41

Accommodations

Captain Hostel, 139
Donghu Hotel, 61, 137
88 Xintiandi, 139
Four Seasons Shanghai, 132
Grand Hyatt, 132
Hilton Shanghai, 132
Hyatt on the Bund, 132–133
JC Mandarin, 133
JIA Shanghai, 135–136
Jinjiang Hotel, 137–138
JW Marriott at Tomorrow Square, 133
Lapis Casa Hotel, 136
Le Royal Meridien, 133
The Longemont, 135
The Mansion, 137
Metropole Hotel, 36, 56, 138
Motel 168, 139
New World Mayfair Hotel, 139–140
No. 9, 136
Okura Garden Hotel, 138
Old House Inn, 136
Oriental Riverside Hotel, 140
Park Hyatt, 8, 133
Portman Ritz-Carlton, 134
Pudi Boutique Hotel, 136
Pudong Shangri-La, 134
Pujiang Hotel, 53, 138
Radisson Hotel Shanghai New World, 134
Radisson Xingguo Plaza, 134–135
Regal International East Asia Hotel, 140
Ruijin Guesthouse, 62, 138–139
Seagull Hotel, 140
Sofitel Hyland, 135
Swissôtel, 135
URBN, 137
Westin Bund Center, 135

Restaurants

Amokka, 20
Arch, 102
Azul/Viva, 98
Baguo Buyi, 94
Bam Bou, 100
Bao Luo, 4, 94
Barbarossa, 14, 111
Binjiang One, 98
Boonna Café, 62
Bund 12 Café, 9–10, 66
Casa 13, 98
Charmant, 94
Crystal Jade, 94
Din Tai Fung, 51
Di Shui Dong, 94–95
Dongbei Ren, 95
Element Fresh, 40, 102
Epicure on 45, 36
A Future Perfect, 101–102
Fu1088, 95
Gu Yuan Teahouse, 31
Guyi, 95
Haiku by Hatsune, 101
Hamilton House, 98
Issimo, 98
Jade on 36, 25, 98
Jean Georges, 99
Lan Na Thai, 101
Laris, 99
Lost Heaven, 95
Lynn, 95
Meilongzhen, 96
M on the Bund, 99
Nan Xiang, 28
1931, 34
Old Film Café, 45
Origin, 43
Otto, 99
Palladio, 99–100
Quan Ju De, 96
Secret Garden, 96
Sens and Bund, 100
Shintori Null II, 101
Song Fang Maison De The, 76
South Beauty, 96–97
Southern Barbarian, 97
Sun with Aqua, 101
Tenya, 101
T8, 100
Vedas, 101
VUE, 100
Whampoa Club, 97
Xindalu, 97
Yin, 97
Yongfoo Elite, 97–98

Photo **Credits**

Front Matter Credits: i: © Eitan Simanor/PCL; © Shutterstock; © Peter Cassidy/Food & Drink Photos.

All images: © Graham Bond with the following exceptions:

© Hyatt: p86, p113, p127, p133.

© Okura Garden Hotel Shanghai: p62.

Courtesy of Alamy: p2 (© China Images); p54 (© Bildarchiv Monheim GmbH); p74 (© Tibor Bognar); p89 (© LOOK Die Bildagentur der Fotografen GmbH); p96, p103, p108 (© Eye Ubiquitous); p114 (© Giles Roberts); p117 (© Mediacolors); p124 (© Kevin Foy); p144 (© dbimages); p147 (© dk); p148 (© Dennis Cox).

Courtesy of Apsara Spa: p85.

Courtesy of M on the Bund: p99.

Explore over 3,500 destinations.
TOKYO
7766 miles
LONDON
3818 miles
TORONTO
4682 miles
SYDNEY
5087 miles
NEW YORK
4947 miles
LOS ANGELES
2556 miles
HONG KONG
5638 miles

Frommers.com makes it easy.

Find a destination. ✓ Book a trip. ✓ Get hot travel deals.
Buy a guidebook. ✓ Enter to win vacations. ✓ Listen to podcasts.
Check out the latest travel news. ✓ Share trip photos and memories.
And much more.

Frommers.com

day BY day

Frommer's
New York City day BY day
22 Smart Ways to See the City
with foldout map
Frommer's
Barcelona day BY day
23 Smart Ways to See the City
with foldout map
Frommer's
Shanghai day BY day
22 Smart Ways to See the City
with foldout map

Get the best of a city in 1,2 or 3 days

Day by Day Destinations

Europe

Amsterdam
Athens
Barcelona
Berlin
Bordeaux &
  Southwest France
Brussels & Bruges
Budapest
Edinburgh
Dublin
Florence and Tuscany
Lisbon
London
Madrid
Malta & Gozo
Moscow
Paris
Provence & the Riviera
Prague
Rome
Seville
St Petersburg
Stockholm
Valencia
Vienna
Venice

Canada and The Americas

Boston
Cancun & the Yucatan
Chicago
Honolulu & Oahu
Los Angeles
Las Vegas
Maui
Montreal
Napa & Sonama
New York City
San Diego
San Francisco
Seattle
Washington

Rest of the World

Beijing
Hong Kong

Frommer's®
A Branded Imprint of WILEY

Available wherever books are sold

02928

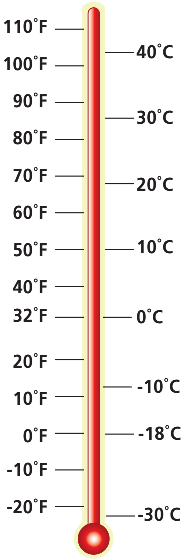
TELEPHONE TIPS

To call Shanghai from another country: *Dial the international access code (US or Canada 011, UK or New Zealand 00, Australia 0011) followed by the country code (86), the code for Shanghai (21), and then the local number.*

To make a direct International call from Shanghai: *Dial 00 followed by the country code (US or Canada 1, UK 44, Australia 61, New Zealand 64), the area code, then the local number.*

METRIC CONVERSIONS

TEMPERATURE



To convert F to C:
subtract 32 and multiply by 5/9 (.555)

To convert C to F:
multiply by 1.8 and add 32

32˚F = 0˚C

LIQUID VOLUME

To convert	*multiply by*
U.S. gallons to liters	*3.8*
Liters to U.S. gallons	*.26*
U.S. gallons to imperial gallons	*.83*
Imperial gallons to U.S. gallons	*1.20*
Imperial gallons to liters	*4.55*
Liters to imperial gallons	*.22*

1 liter = .26 U.S. gallon
1 U.S. gallon = 3.8 liters

DISTANCE

To convert	*multiply by*
inches to centimeters	*2.54*
centimeters to inches	*.39*
feet to meters	*.30*
meters to feet	*3.28*
yards to meters	*.91*
meters to yards	*1.09*
miles to kilometers	*1.61*
kilometers to miles	*.62*

1 ft. = .30m ***1 mile = 1.6km***
1m = 3.3 ft. ***1km = .62 mile***

WEIGHT

To convert	*multiply by*
Ounces to grams	*28.35*
Grams to ounces	*.035*
Pounds to kilograms	*.45*
Kilograms to pounds	*2.20*

1 ounce = 28 grams
1 pound = .4555 kilogram
1 gram = .04 ounce
1 kilogram = 2.2 pounds

15 Self-guided Tours. 29 Maps. One Great Trip.

At last, a travel guide that tells you how to see the best of everything—*in the smartest, most time-efficient way.*

- **The best of Shanghai** in one, two, or three days
- **Thematic tours** for every interest, schedule, and taste
- **Hundreds of evocative photos**
- **Bulleted maps** that show you how to go from place to place
- **Hotels, restaurants, shopping, and nightlife** for all budgets
- **A tear-resistant foldout map**—enclosed in a handy plastic wallet you can also use for tickets and souvenirs

Frommer's. The best trips start here.

Visit us online at **Frommers.com**

Front cover photos, left to right:
©Eitan Simanor/PCL
©Shutterstock
©Peter Cassidy/Food and Drink Photos

Back cover photo ©BL Images Ltd/Alamy

A Frommer's™ Book
A Branded Imprint of
WILEY

ISBN 978-0-470-72113-1
51299
9 780470 721131

UK £7.99 US $12.99 CAN $13.99